



Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/26182

3 November 2022

Ordinary Meeting of Council

Notice is hereby given that the Ordinary Meeting of Council will be held in the **Council Chambers, Stratford District Council, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford** on **Tuesday 8 November 2022** at 3.30pm.

Timetable for 8 November 2022 as follows:

1.30pm	Elected Members Training <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Introduction to Council Financials- Consultation and Engagement processes
2.45pm	Afternoon tea
3.00pm	Public Forum <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Michael Carr, Sport Taranaki
3.30pm	Ordinary Meeting

Yours faithfully

Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

2022 - Agenda - Ordinary - November

08 November 2022 09:00 AM - 05:00 PM



Agenda Topic	Page
Notice of Meeting	1
Agenda	3
1. Welcome	8
1.1 Opening Karakia	8
1.2 Health & Safety Message	9
2. Apologies	
3. Announcements	
4. Declarations of Members Interest	
5. Attendance Schedule	10
6. Confirmation of Minutes	11
6.1 First Meeting of Council - 25 October 2022	11
7. Decision Report - Adoption of Standing Orders	19
8. Decision Report - Adoption of Code of Conduct	233
9. Decision Report - Adoption of 2022/23 Meeting Schedule	291
10. Decision Report - Committee Appointments	300
11. Decision Report - Elected Members Remuneration	307
12. Decision Report - Christmas Parade Road Closure	320
13. District Mayor's Report	333
14. Public Forum Response	
15. Questions	
16. Closing Karakia	347

AGENDA

Ordinary Meeting of Council



F22/55/05 – D22/41897

Date: 8 November 2022 at 3.30 PM
Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

1. Welcome

1.1 Opening Karakia
D21/40748 Page 8

1.2 Health and Safety Message
D21/26210 Page 9

2. Apologies

3. Announcements

4. **Declarations of Members Interest**
Elected members to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda.

5. **Attendance Schedule**
Attendance schedule for Ordinary and Extraordinary Council meetings.

6. Confirmation of Minutes

6.1 First Meeting of Council – 25 October 2022
D22/41719 Page 11

Recommendation

THAT the minutes of the First (Inaugural) Meeting of Council held on Tuesday 25 October 2022 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

/
Moved/Seconded

7. [Decision Report - Adoption of Standing Orders](#)
D22/41898 Page 19

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:
 - a. Provisions for meetings by audio visual link – Yes/No
 - b. Casting vote for the Chairperson – Yes/No
 - c. Default for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)

Recommended Reason

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.

/
Moved/Seconded

8. [Decision Report - Adoption of Code of Conduct](#)
D22/42215 Page 233

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct be adopted, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule.

Recommended Reason

The 2022 Code of Conduct, which has been developed after consultation with councils, contains several changes to previous versions and is the result of ongoing, collective, industry-wide learning and improvements.

/
Moved/Seconded

9. [Decision Report - Adoption of 2022/23 Meeting Schedule](#)
D22/42258 Page 291

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council confirm the 2022/23 Meeting Schedule as presented.

Recommended Reason

Meetings are required to be held to effectively and efficiently conduct Council business in a clear and open manner.

It is the intention of this resolution to hold two-monthly Audit and Risk Committee Meetings, monthly Ordinary Council meetings, monthly Policy and Services Committee meetings and quarterly Farm and Aerodrome Committee meetings, to ensure efficiency of implementing decisions made by all Committees and to minimise meetings falling on the same day.

/
Moved/Seconded

10. [Decision Report - Committee Appointments](#)
D22/42219 Page 300

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council make the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 1** and **Table 2**.
3. THAT Council note the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 3** and **Table 4**.

Recommended Reason

Council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

/
Moved/Seconded

11. **Decision Report - Elected Members Remuneration**
D22/42280 Page 307

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Elected Members choose Option 1, Option 2, Option 3 or propose an alternative option regarding the extra remuneration to councillors for roles with additional responsibilities.
3. THAT Council agree to advise the Remuneration Authority of council's proposal regarding allocation of remuneration based on the option selected in recommendation 2.
4. THAT Council adopt the updated Elected Members Expenses Policy.

Recommended Reason

The Remuneration Authority allows Council to calculate the remuneration for councillors to recognise roles with additional responsibilities and requires input from Council as how the remuneration pool is to be allocated out.

The policy on Elected Members Expenses clarifies Council's position on elected members expenses and reimbursements.

/
Moved/Seconded

12. **Decision Report - Christmas Parade Road Closure**
D22/42261 Page 320

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT, pursuant to Section 342(1) (b) in accordance with Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, Council approves the following road closures on Friday 2 December 2022, between the hours of 4.30pm and 7.30pm for the purpose of the 2022 annual Christmas Parade:
 - Miranda Street between Regan Street and Fenton Street
 - Fenton Street between Portia Street and Broadway (State Highway 3)
 - Broadway (State Highway 3) between Seyton Street and Page Street
3. THAT Council approves the use of Seyton Street, Juliet Street, Celia Street, Orlando Street and Hills Road as the alternative route for SH3 traffic for both northbound and southbound traffic, whilst the Christmas Parade is in progress.

Recommended Reason

In order for the Stratford Business Association to hold its annual Christmas Parade, it is necessary to close the roads listed above. The proposed road closures require formal endorsement by a Council resolution.

/
Moved/Seconded

13. District Mayor's Report
D22/42672 Page 333

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
Moved/Seconded

14. Public Forum Response

Speaker: Michael Carr, Sport Taranaki
Response:

15. Questions

16. Closing Karakia
D21/40748 Page 347



Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.



Our reference
F19/13/03-D22/17082

Health and Safety Message

In the event of an emergency, unless guided to an alternative route by staff, please exit through the main entrance. Once outside the building please move towards the War Memorial Centre congregating on the lawn area outside the front of the council building.

If there is an earthquake, please drop, cover and hold where possible. Remain indoors until the shaking stops and you are sure it is safe to exit or remain where you are until further instruction is given.

5. Attendance schedule for 2022 Ordinary and Extraordinary Council meetings.

Date	25/10/22	8/11/22										
Meeting	F	O										
Neil Volzke	✓											
Steve Beck	✓											
Grant Boyde	✓											
Annette Dudley	✓											
Jono Erwood	✓											
Ellen Hall	✓											
Amanda Harris	✓											
Vaughan Jones	✓											
Min McKay	✓											
John Sandford	✓											
Clive Tongaawhikau	✓											
Mathew Watt	✓											

Key	
O	Ordinary Meeting
E	Extraordinary Meeting
EM	Emergency Meeting
F	First Meeting of Council
✓	Attended
A	Apology/Leave of Absence
AB	Absent
S	Sick
(AV)	Meeting held, or attended by, by Audio Visual Link

MINUTES

First Meeting (Inaugural)



F22/55/05 – D22/41719

The Chief Executive, Mr S Hanne, will chair the meeting until the District Mayor has completed his declaration (Item 4.1).

Date: Tuesday 25 October 2022 at 2.40 PM
Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford

Present

The District Mayor N C Volzke (*part meeting* – the Chairman) Councillors S J Beck, G W Boyde, A M C Dudley, J M S Erwood, E E Hall, A K Harris, V R Jones, M McKay, W J Sandford, C M Tongaawhikau, M J Watt

In attendance

The Chief Executive – Mr S Hanne (*part meeting* - the Chairman), the Director – Community Services – Ms K Whareaitu, the Director Assets – Mrs V Araba, the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant – Mrs E Bishop, the Communications Manager – Ms G Gibson, the Revenue Manager – Mrs J Erwood (*part meeting*), the HR & Governance Administrator – Mrs C Reynolds (*part meeting*), the Parks and Reserve Officer – Mrs M McBain (*part meeting*), 43 members of the public (*part meeting*), and 4 members of the media (Stratford Press, Te Korimako o Taranaki and Taranaki Daily News)

1. Welcome

The Chief Executive welcomed Elected Members, staff, members of the public and the media to the meeting.

1.1 Opening Karakia D21/40748 Page 4

The opening karakia was read.

1.2 Health and Safety Message D21/26210 Page 5

The Chief Executive reiterated the health and safety message and emergency procedures.

2. Apologies

Apologies were noted from the Director – Environmental Services – Mr B Sutherland and the Director – Corporate Services – Mrs T Radich

3. Announcements

The Chief Executive noted that following the declarations from elected members, the appointment of the Deputy Mayor and the establishment of committees the meeting will adjourn to allow members of the public to depart the meeting should they wish.

4. Declarations

4.1 District Mayor

The Chief Executive invited Neil Volzke to the lectern at the front to stand and make his declaration as District Mayor.

"DECLARATION BY MAYOR

"I, Neil Volzke, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Stratford District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as Mayor of the Stratford District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act."

The Chief Executive invited Mrs Debbie Volzke to present the Mayor with the mayoral chains. The Chief Executive vacated the chair for the District Mayor to chair the remainder of the meeting

4.2 Elected Members

The District Mayor received the individual declarations of the Elected Members as follows:

"DECLARATION BY MEMBER

"Ko ahau, ko _____, e oati ana ka whai ahau I te pono me te tōkeke, I runga hoki I te mutunga kē mai nei o āku pūkenga, o āku whakatau hoki kia whakatutuki, kia mahi anō hoki I te mana whakahaere, te mana whakatau me ngā momo mahi kua uhia ki runga I a au kia whiwhi painga mō te takiwā o Te Whakaahurangi hei kaikaunihera o te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Whakaahurangi, e ai hoki ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao 2002, ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao Whakapae me te Hui 1987, me ētahi Ture anō rānei"

"I, _____, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgement, execute and perform, in the best interests of the Stratford District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as a member of the Stratford District Council by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act."

Each declaration was individually signed by each elected member with the Chief Executive as the witness.

5. Decision Report - Appointment of Deputy Mayor
D22/38411 Page 12

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

JONES/BOYDE
Carried
CL/22/94
2. THAT the Council notes that under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to appoint the Deputy Mayor.

HALL/TONGAAWHIKAU
Carried
CL/22/95
3. THAT the Council notes the Mayor's decision ~~whether~~ to exercise his power to appoint the Deputy Mayor ~~or leave this task to Council.~~

VOLZKE/BOYDE
Carried
CL/22/96

If the mayor exercises his power to appoint:

4. THAT the Council notes that the Mayor has appointed Councillor MIN MCKAY as Deputy Mayor.

VOLZKE/HARRIS
Carried
CL/22/97
5. THAT the Council endorses the appointment of Councillor MIN MCKAY as Deputy Mayor.

BOYDE/SANDFORD
Carried
CL/22/98

~~If the mayor does not exercise his power to appoint:~~

- ~~6. THAT where there is more than one candidate for the position of Deputy Mayor, Council choose voting system A or B to decide the successful appointee.~~
- ~~7. THAT the Council elects Councillor _____ as Deputy Mayor of the Stratford District Council.~~

Recommended Reason

The Local Government Act requires the appointment of the Deputy Mayor in the first meeting of Council following an election. Under Section 41A of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to appoint the Deputy Mayor. If the Mayor decides not to exercise his power to appoint, Council has the responsibility to appoint the Deputy Mayor.

The Chief Executive noted the following points:

- The appointment of the Deputy Mayor was a legal requirement for completion at the first meeting following an election.
- The report is presented by the Chief Executive however the recommendations are to be completed by the District Mayor or Elected Members.
- The District Mayor has the ability to appoint the Deputy Mayor directly or can put that decision to Elected Members.

The District Mayor noted that following discussions with all Elected Members and members of the community he would exercise his ability to appoint Min McKay as the Deputy Mayor.

Points noted in discussion:

- Councillor Boyde endorsed the appointment of Councillor McKay and noted her youthful energy and well rounded knowledge of council activities with a real passion to see Stratford thrive.
- Councillor Sandford noted that being elected to Council required decisions to be made which were not always easy and sometimes are a no win situation. He noted that most councillors use their first term to get comfortable with the surroundings, however he noted Councillor McKay had arrived with two guns blazing and has turned this council around in its thinking, particularly around the establishment of the māori ward.

6. Decision Report - Establishment of Committees

D22/38429 Page 17

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

ERWOOD/HARRIS
Carried
CL/22/99

2. THAT the Council notes the Committee structure established by the Mayor as follows:

Committee	Chairperson
Policy and Services Committee	The Deputy Mayor
Executive Committee	The Mayor
Audit and Risk Committee	External (<i>currently Philip Jones</i>)
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee	Councillor A Harris
Council Farm and Aerodrome Committee	Councillor G Boyde

VOLZKE/SANDFORD
Carried
CL/22/100

3. THAT the Committee structure and Chairpersons appointed to each Committee be confirmed.

JONES/HARRIS
Carried
CL/22/101

Recommended Reason

Under Section 41A Subsection 3 of the Local Government Act 2002 the Mayor has the power to establish committees, and to appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees. The Mayor has chosen to exercise this power. Council has however got the ability to discharge or reconstitute the committees established by the Mayor or to discharge a chairperson appointed by the Mayor. The confirmation sought as per point 2 above serves to ensure the robustness of the proposed structure and appointments.

The Chief Executive noted that this report provided a vehicle for the District Mayor to set the committee structures and appoint the chair to each committee.

The District Mayor noted the following points:

- The intention is not to change the committee structure from the last three years as it has worked well, and has developed and evolved over time.
- The following committee chairs were recommended:
 - Policy and Services Committee – The Deputy Mayor
 - Executive Committee – The District Mayor
 - Audit and Risk Committee – External Chair (Philip Jones)
 - Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund – Councillor A Harris
 - Farm and Aerodrome Committee – Councillor G Boyde

The meeting adjourned at 3.10pm and reconvened at 3.19pm.

Those remaining in attendance were: The Chief Executive, the Director – Community Services, the Director – Assets, the Communications Manager, the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant and one member of the media (Stratford Press).

7. Information Report - General Explanation of Various Acts
D22/38408 Page 22

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

DUDLEY/BECK
Carried
CL/22/102

2. THAT the Council notes the general explanation of various Acts pursuant to Section 21 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 as provided by the Chief Executive.

MCKAY/JONES
Carried
CL/22/103

Recommended Reason

Elected members should be informed of various statutory matters that impact on their responsibilities.

The Chief Executive provided a general explanation on the following legislation:

- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and
- The Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968,
- Sections 99, 105 and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961,
- The Secret Commissions Act 1910, and the
- The Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015,
- The Public Records Act 2005 Act, and
- The Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Act 2022

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- A council email address will be set up for all elected members, however any form council business qualifies as discoverable under LGOIMA however any personal emails may not be retrievable. Council is obligated to provide any personal emails used for council business if requested.
- It was clarified that any gifts or reimbursement given following speaking at an event or being an invited guest should ideally be declined but alternatively can be declared and an appropriate use be identified. If you have incurred costs (taking your own vehicle) then a petrol voucher may be kept for legitimate reasons, however any gift should be declared which can be done by emailing the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant. Gifts can be donated it is just important to note what has been done with

these. In some cases it can cause offence to decline a gift/koha and therefore donating the gift can be the best outcome. Any monetary koha could be allocated to the Mayor's Relief Fund or similar purpose.

- In the event of a Health and Safety incident, liability under the Health and Safety Act would commonly fall on the Chief Executive and could result in council being prosecuted with some of the liability being assigned to Elected Members due to the decision-making process. Liability could also be assigned to the other staff depending on the circumstances and the incident. It is important to note that while elected members can be identified as having played a role in an event, they are exempt from the liabilities under the act.
- It was clarified that the public records act covers any correspondence including text messages and emails and a request under LGOIMA could go back years.
- Mr Hanne noted that council was waiting for definition of the level of property ownership that needed to be declared under the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Act 2022. Some councils just state Property Owner – Stratford District, some are defining if residential, commercial or rural and some are providing full property details. This will be communicated to Elected Members when officers are given more information.

8. Decision Report - Setting of Date of First Meeting of Council

D22/38427 Page 223

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

VOLZKE/WATT
Carried
CL/22/104

2. THAT Council confirms the first meeting of Council will be held on Tuesday 8 November at 3.30pm.

TONGAAWHIKAU/ERWOOD
Carried
CL/22/105

Recommended Reason

Meetings are required to be held to effectively and efficiently conduct Council business in a clear and open manner. The Local Government Act requires the fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority or the adoption of a schedule of meetings at its first meeting.

The Chief Executive noted that the setting of the first meeting of the Local Authority was a requirement at the first meeting under the Local Government Act. The proposed meeting follows the previous meeting schedule with a full meeting schedule to be presented for approval and discussion in November.

9. Decision Report - Appointments to External Bodies

D22/38430 Page 228

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.

VOLZKE/HALL
Carried
CL/22/106

2. THAT the Council appoints primary and alternative representatives as per Option 1 contained in this report.

VOLZKE/BOYDE
Carried
CL/22/107

3. THAT the Council appoints the following primary and alternative representatives to the following Taranaki Regional Council Committees and Joint Committees:

Committee	Appointment	Alternative Appointment
Taranaki Regional Council Policy and Planning Committee	Councillor G Boyde	N/A
Regional Land Transport Committee	The District Mayor – N C Volzke	Councillor A Harris
Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEM)	The District Mayor – N C Volzke	The Deputy Mayor M McKay
Taranaki Regional Solid Waste Management Committee	The Deputy Mayor M McKay	Councillor A Harris
Central Landfill Joint Committee	The Deputy Mayor M McKay	The District Mayor – N C Volzke

VOLZKE/DUDLEY
Carried
CL/22/108

Recommended Reason

At the beginning of each triennium of Council, Council needs to appoint its representatives to external bodies. Council representation on these is important to enable it to fulfil its statutory roles.

The Chief Executive noted this report provided the ability to make appointments to external organisations, some of which we have statutory requirements to be a part of and others that council has been invited to participate in.

Points noted in discussion:

- Councillor Sandford noted that a lot of council staff were involved with these committees as well, although it was noted that staff generally were attending in advisory roles.

10. Questions

- It was clarified that Elected Members receive a bill from ACC as they are classed as private contractors. This cannot be changed due to legislation.

11. Closing Karakia

D21/40748 Page 233

The closing karakia was read.

The meeting closed at 4.32pm.

N C Volzke
Chairman

Confirmed this 8th day of November 2022.

N C Volzke
District Mayor

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/41898

To: Council
From: Chief Executive
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Adoption of Standing Orders

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:
 - a. Provisions for meetings by audio visual link – Yes/No
 - b. Casting vote for the Chairperson – Yes/No
 - c. Default for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)

Recommended Reason

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 Local authorities must adopt standing orders for the orderly conduct of their meetings. Until a new set of Standing Orders is adopted, council operates under the previously adopted standing orders, as it is a legal requirement for local authorities to at all times have standing orders in place.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this.
- 2.2 Until a new set of Standing Orders is adopted, council operates under the previously adopted standing orders, in our case the standing orders adopted by the previous council in 2019, these are attached to this report.
- 2.3 Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) releases an updated version of their standing orders template every three years to ensure they reflect new legislation and incorporate evolving standards of good practice.
- 2.4 Councils can choose not to adopt a new set of standing orders, amend the proposed standing orders or create their own standing orders – staff however strongly advise against this as the LGNZ standing orders have undergone stringent legal reviews and have benefitted from collective industry-wide learnings over the years.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

4.1 Schedule 7 of the LGA requires Council to have Standing Orders in place.

4.2 Changes have been made to LGNZ's Standing Orders for territorial authorities to reflect legislative changes made since the first version was drafted in 2016. The changes are:

Standing Order	Changes made to the 2019 LGNZ standing orders template (2022)
Definitions	New definitions and amendments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matariki as a public holiday • Member of the Police • Appointed member • Emergency under "meeting" • Debate • conflict of interest, • division, • Item, • leave of the meeting, • officer, • open voting, and • pecuniary interest • Definition of chairperson and presiding member tweaked • Definition of Workshops tweaked with change to standing orders advice • Definition of Secunder expanded by addition of "amendment".
3.5	Motion to suspend standing orders - "may" replaced with "must identify the specific standing orders to be suspended".
7.2	Confirmed that District Licensing Committees do not need to be reconstituted.
9.1	Preparation of an agenda – amended to make it clear that a CEO prepares an agenda on behalf of the chairperson and "must" consult the chairperson, or person acting as chair, when preparing it.
9.5	Chair's recommendation – an addition, to make it clear that any recommendation by a chair must comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002.
12.2	Statutory reference inserted - s. 50 LGOIMA.
12.4	Public may record meetings - slight amendments to improve practicality.
13.3	Leave of absence – amended to remove ambiguity.
13.7 & 13.17	To confirm that if a chairperson is concerned that confidential information might be at risk, they may terminate an audio and/or audio-visual link
18.5	Release of public excluded information - requirement that the CEO will inform the subsequent meeting, has been deleted due to administrative impracticality.
19.1	Decisions by majority vote - tweaked to better align with statutory reference in Schedule 7, LGA 2002.
21.12	Clarification made to the option that allows a member who moves a motion to reserve their right of reply.
23.1	Commas after "motion" and "debate".
23.1	Proposing and seconding – amended to make it clear that movers and seconders are NOT required to stay for the subsequent debate.

23.5	Amendments to be relevant - this Standing Order has been expanded with a list of reasons that can be used for not accepting amendments.
23.6 (previous)	"Chairperson may recommend an amendment" - deleted.
23.6 (formerly 23.7)	Foreshadowed amendments – changes to better communicate intent.
23.10 (formerly 23.11)	Withdrawal of motion – changes made to clarify standing order intent.
27.7	Repeat notices of motion – the phrase, "in the opinion of the chairperson", deleted as not helpful.
28.2	Matters recorded in the minutes - new bullet point (i) added to clarify that "items tabled at the meeting" should be included in the minutes.
Appendix 8	Specific standing order references have to the powers of a Chairperson where relevant.
Appendices shifted to Standing Order Guide	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Process for applying S.41A • Workshops

- 4.3 The 2022 LGNZ Standing Order template gives council choices regarding three aspects of the Standing Orders. These are covered by the recommended resolution and cover the following areas:

Audio visual link

The LGA allows members of a local authority to participate in meetings if they are not physically present by audio- or audio-visual means. This provision was made prior to the arrival of COVID 19 in response to requests from councils that represent large geographic areas in which it is often difficult for some members to attend meetings at short notice. It came into its own during the pandemic and some of the LGA limitations around participation via audio or audio-visual means were temporarily suspended. These exceptions have now expired and meeting participation via audio or audio-visual means is once again governed by the limitations imposed on it by the LGA. To make use of audio- or audio-visual means the relevant rules must be incorporated within a council's Standing Orders. Please note that members attending by audio- or audio-visual means are able to participate in the discussion, can vote, but are not counted as part of a meeting's quorum. Councils can also develop policies should they wish to constrain the use of the technology to certain types of meetings or not.

Casting vote

The LGA allows chairpersons to use a casting vote if provision for such a vote is made in a council's Standing Orders. The vote can be used when there is an equality of votes and, despite some views to the contrary, a casting vote is not limited to supporting the status quo. The LGNZ Standing Order template includes the casting vote option which will need to be removed should councils prefer that their chairpersons are unable to exercise such a vote.

A third option, in which a casting vote can only be used for prescribed types of decisions, is available. This option could specify, for example, that a casting vote can only be used for the adoption of statutory plans, such as the annual and long term plan.

In summary, the options for this item are:

- The chairperson has a casting vote;
- The chairperson does not have a casting vote; or
- The chairperson's casting vote can only be used for the adoption of statutory plans, such as the annual and long term plan (or any other restriction as deemed appropriate by elected members).

Default for speaking and moving options

The LGNZ Standing Orders template offers councils a choice of three frameworks, Options A, B or C, for speaking to and moving motions and amendments.

- **Option A** is the most formal of the three and limits the number of times members can speak and move amendments, for example, members who have moved and seconded a motion cannot then move and second an amendment to the same motion and only members who have not spoken to a motion or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it. (This is the framework used in the Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders.)

- **Option B** is less formal than Option A. While limiting the ability of movers and seconders of motions to move amendments it allows any other members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion or substituted motion, to move or second an amendment.
- **Option C** provides substantial flexibility by removing the limitations placed on movers and seconders by the other two options.

The council is asked to agree on a default option which will apply to all meetings unless a chairperson, or meeting, agree to apply one of the other two options at specific meetings. It is recommended that the default option be marked as **Default** in the adopted Standing Orders.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

- 6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair. Council standing orders aim to achieve this. It is therefore desirable that a new council adopts or re-confirms the standing orders it opts to operate under.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Standing Orders and the Code of Conduct are key governance requirements which are critical to the good governance of Council and decisions that affect communities' needs.

7.2 **Data**

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

The relevant provisions in the LGA are:

Clause 27

STANDING ORDERS

- (1) A local authority must adopt a set of Standing Orders for the conduct of its meetings and those of its committees.
- (2) The Standing Orders of a local authority must not contravene this Act, the [Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987](#), or any other Act.
- (3) After the adoption of the first Standing Orders of the local authority, an amendment of the Standing Orders or the adoption of a new set of Standing Orders requires, in every case, a vote of not less than 75% of the members present.
- (4) A local authority or committee may temporarily suspend Standing Orders during a meeting by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present and voting, and the reason for the suspension must be stated in the resolution of suspension.
- (5) Where a local authority wishes to permit the use of audio link or audio visual link for the purposes of [clause 25A\(1\)\(a\)](#), the local authority—
 - (a) must first provide for this matter in its Standing Orders; and
 - (b) may include in its Standing Orders matters concerning the use of audio links or audio visual links at meetings, including, without limitation,—
 - (i) specifying the type or types of meeting at which members may participate by way of audio link or audio visual link; and
 - (ii) attendance requirements; and
 - (iii) prescribing any method or technology of audio links and audio visual links; and
 - (iv) any other requirements that the local authority considers are appropriate to maintain public confidence in the transparency and integrity of decision-making processes and the conduct of members during these processes; and
 - (v) specifying that any person wishing to participate in this manner must make prior arrangement with the local authority.

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
 - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
 - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
 - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
 - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
 - if there are any trade-offs; and
 - what interdependencies exist.

Option 1

The 2022 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders be adopted as tabled, with the following amendments:

- a. Provisions for meetings by audio visual link – Yes/No
- b. Casting vote for the Chairperson – Yes/No
- c. Default for speaking and moving motions:
 - i. A (formal)
 - ii. B (medium)
 - iii. C (informal)

Option 2

Council re-adopts the 2019 Local Government New Zealand Standing Orders.

This is not the recommended option as legislation has changed since the revision of the 2019 Local Government New Standing Orders and good practice has evolved.

7.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no financial impact.

7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

There is no trade-off or prioritisation issues .

7.7 Legal Issues

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required unless council chooses to deviate from the LGNZ Standing Orders template.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Are there any policy issues?• Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies? |
|---|

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

- Appendix 1** 2022 LGNZ Standing Orders
Appendix 2 The Guide to the 2022 LGNZ Standing Orders
Appendix 3 2019 LGNZ Standing Orders



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 1 November 2022

Appendix 1



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Territorial Authority

Mana ā-rohe

Standing Orders

Ngā Tikanga Whakahaere Hui

LGNZ Template 2022

Date of adoption

Kupu whakapuaki/Preface

Standing orders contain rules for the conduct of the proceedings of local authorities, committees, subcommittees, subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. Their purpose is to enable local authorities to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive, and lawful manner.

In doing so the application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general.

These standing orders have been designed specifically for local authorities, their committees, subcommittees, subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. They fulfil, regarding the conduct of meetings, the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA).

Although it is mandatory that local authorities adopt standing orders for the conduct of their meetings, it is not necessary that they are adopted every triennium. However, LGNZ recommends that every council, committee, subordinate body and local and community board review their standing orders within at least the first six months following an election to ensure that they fully meet their needs for effective and inclusive meetings (see LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27).

For clarity's sake whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these Standing Orders is raised, particularly where a matter might not be directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not advice and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

Ihirangi/Contents

1.	Introduction/Kupu Whakataki	11
1.1	Principles/Ngā Mātāpono	11
1.2	Statutory references/Ngā tohutoro ā-ture	12
1.3	Acronyms Ngā/kupu rāpoto	12
1.4	Application/Te hāngaitanga	12
2.	Definitions/Ngā whakamārama	12
	General matters/Ngā take whānui	18
3.	Standing orders/Ngā tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.1	Obligation to adopt standing orders/Te kawenga ki te whakatū tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.2	Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders Te tukanga mō te whakatū me te whakahou i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.3	Members must obey standing orders/Me whai ngā mema i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.4	Application of standing orders/Te whakahāngai i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.5	Temporary suspension of standing orders/Te tārewa taupua i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui	18
3.6	Ngā whakawā a te Kaunihera/Quasi-judicial proceedings	19
3.7	Physical address of members/Ngā wāhi noho o ngā mema	19
4.	Ngā hui/ Meetings	19
4.1	Legal requirement to hold meetings/Te tikanga ā-ture ki te whakahaere hui	19
4.2	Meeting duration/Te roa o ngā hui	19
4.3	Language/Te reo	20
4.4	Webcasting meetings/Te pāho mataora i ngā hui	20
4.5	First meeting (inaugural)/Te hui tuatahi	20
4.6	Requirements for the first meeting/Ngā tikanga mō te hui tuatahi	20
5.	Appointments and elections/Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga	21
5.1	Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members/Te kopounga a te Koromatua i te Koromatua tuarua, ngā ūpoko o ngā komiti me ngā mema	21
5.2	Council discharge of a mayoral appointment/Te whakakore a te Kaunihera i tētahi tūranga i kopounga e te Koromatua	21
5.3	Establishment of committees by the Mayor/Te whakatū a te koromatua i ngā komiti	22
5.4	Elections of regional chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons/Te pōti i ngā ūpoko ā-rohe, ngā Koromatua tuarua me ngā ūpoko tuarua	22
5.5	Removal of a deputy Mayor/Te whakakore i te tūranga a tētahi Koromatua tuarua	22
5.6	Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs/Te pūnaha pōti mō ngā ūpoko, ngā Koromatua tuarua me ngā ūpoko komiti	23
6.	Delegations/Te tuku mana	23

6.1	Duty to consider delegations to community boards/Te haepapa ki te whakaaroaro ki te tukunga mana ki ngā poari hapori	23
6.2	Limits on delegations/Ngā tepenga o te tuku mana	24
6.3	Committees may delegate/Ka taea e ngā komiti te tuku mana	24
6.4	Use of delegated powers/Te whakamahi i ngā mana tuku	24
6.5	Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended/E kore e taea te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā whakatau i raro i te mana tuku	25
6.6	Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority/Kei raro ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti i te mana a te mana ā-rohe	25
7.	Committees/Ngā komiti	25
7.1	Appointment of committees and subcommittees/Te kopounga o ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti	25
7.2	Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti	25
7.3	Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members/Te kōupounga, te whakakore rānei i ngā mema komiti me ngā mema komiti āpiti	26
7.4	Elected members on committees and subcommittees/Te tū a ngā mema pōti ki ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti	26
7.5	Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged/Ka āhei te mana ā-rohe ki te whakakapi i ngā mema mēnā kāore i whakakorehia te komiti	26
7.6	Membership of Mayor/Te mematanga a te Koromatua	26
7.7	Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership/Kāore e noho manakore tētahi whakatau ahakoa i rangirua te mematanga	27
7.8	Appointment of joint committees/Te kopounga o ngā komiti hono	27
7.9	Status of joint committees/Te tūnga o ngā komiti hono	27
7.10	Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee/Te mana ki te kopou me te whakakore i ngā mema takitahi o tētahi komiti hono	27
	Pre-meeting/I mua i te hui	28
8.	Giving notice/Te tuku pānui	28
8.1	Public notice – ordinary meetings/Te pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui noa	28
8.2	Notice to members - ordinary meetings/Te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui noa	28
8.3	Extraordinary meeting may be called/Ka āhei ki te karanga hui Motuhake	28
8.4	Notice to members - extraordinary meetings/Te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui Motuhake	28
8.5	Emergency meetings may be called/Ka āhei ki te karanga hui ohotata	29
8.6	Process for calling an emergency meeting/Te pūnaha mō te karanga hui ohotata	29
8.7	Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meeting/Te pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui ohotata me te Motuhake	29
8.8	Meetings not invalid/Kāore e manakore ngā hui	30

8.9	Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting/Ngā tatūnga i whakamanahia i te hui Motuhake	30
8.10	Meeting schedules/Ngā hōtaka hui	30
8.11	Non-receipt of notice to members/Te kore e whiwhi pānui a ngā mema	30
8.12	Meeting cancellations/Te whakakore hui	31
9.	Meeting agenda/Te rārangi take o ngā hui	31
9.1	Preparation of the agenda/Te whakarite i te rārangi take	31
9.2	Process for raising matters for a decision/Te pūnaha mō te whakatakoto take hei whakatau	31
9.3	Chief executive may delay or refuse request/Ka āhei te tumu whakarae ki te whakaroa, whakakore rānei i tētahi tono	31
9.4	Order of business/Te raupapatanga o ngā mahi	31
9.5	Chairperson's recommendation/Te marohi a te ūpoko	32
9.6	Chairperson may prepare report/Te pūrongo a te ūpoko	32
9.7	Public availability of the agenda/Te wātea o te rārangi take ki te marea	32
9.8	Public inspection of agenda/Te tiro tiro a te marea i te rārangi take	32
9.9	Withdrawal of agenda items/Te tango take i te rārangi take	32
9.10	Distribution of the agenda/Te tuari i te rārangi take	33
9.11	Status of agenda/Te tūnga o te rārangi take	33
9.12	Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed/Ngā take kāore i runga i te rārangi take e kore e taea te whakaroa	33
9.13	Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda/Te kōrerorero i ngā take iti kāore i runga i te rārangi take	33
9.14	Public excluded business on the agenda/Ngā take o te rārangi take kāore e whārikihia ki te marea	34
9.15	Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes/Te maru whāiti e pā ana ki te rārangi take me ngā meneti	34
	Meeting Procedures/Ngā Tikanga Hui/	34
10.	Opening and closing/Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi	34
11.	Quorum/Kōrama	34
11.1	Council meetings/Ngā hui Kaunihera	34
11.2	Committees and subcommittee meetings/Ngā hui komiti me te komiti āpiti	35
11.3	Joint Committees/Ngā komiti hono	35
11.4	Requirement for a quorum/Te herenga mō te kōrama	35
11.5	Meeting lapses where no quorum/Ka tārewa te hui mēnā karekau he kōrama	35
11.6	Business from lapsed meetings/Ngā take mai i ngā hui tārewa	35
12.	Public access and recording/Te urunga a te marea me te hopunga	36
12.1	Meetings open to the public/E tuwhera ana ngā hui ki te marea	36

12.2	Grounds for removing the public/Ngā take e panaia ai te marea	36
12.3	Local authority may record meetings/Ka āhei te mana ā-rohe ki te hopu i ngā hui	36
12.4	Public may record meetings/Ka āhei te marea ki te hopu i ngā hui	36
13.	Attendance/Te taenga	36
13.1	Members right to attend meetings/Te mōtika a ngā mema ki te tae ki ngā hui	36
13.2	Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions/Te tae ki ngā hui ina whakahaere whakawā te komiti	37
13.3	Leave of absence/Te tuku tamōtanga	37
13.4	Apologies/Ngā whakapāh	37
13.5	Recording apologies/Te hopu whakapāha	37
13.6	Absent without leave/Te tamōtanga kāore i whakaetia	37
13.7	Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link/Te mōtika kia tae atu mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei	38
13.8	Member's status: quorum/Te tūnga a te mema: kōrama	38
13.9	Member's status: voting/Te tūnga a te mema: te pōti	38
13.10	Chairperson's duties/Ngā mahi a te ūpoko	38
13.11	Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link/Ngā tikanga mō te taenga mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei	38
13.12	Te tono kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei/Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link	39
13.13	Chairperson may terminate link/Ka āhei te ūpoko ki te whakakore i te hononga	39
13.14	Giving or showing a document/Te tuku, te whakaatu rānei i tētahi tuhinga	39
13.15	Link failure/Ina mūhore te hononga	39
13.16	Confidentiality/Te matatapu	40
14.	Chairperson's role in meetings/Te mahi a te ūpoko i roto i ngā hui	40
14.1	Council meetings/Ngā hui kaunihera	40
14.2	Other meetings/Ētahi atu hui	40
14.3	Addressing the chairperson/Me pēhea te whakaingoa i te ūpoko	40
14.4	Chairperson's rulings/Ngā whakataunga a te ūpoko	40
14.5	Chairperson standing/Ina tū te ūpoko	41
14.6	Member's right to speak/Te mōtika a te mema ki te korero	41
14.7	Chairperson may prioritise speakers/Ka āhei te ūpoko ki te whakaraupapa i ngā kaikōrero	41
15.	Public Forums/Ngā Matapakinga a te Marea	41
15.1	Time limits/Ngā tepenga wā	41
15.2	Restrictions/Ngā Herenga	42
15.3	Questions at public forums/Ngā pātai i ngā matapakinga a te marea	42
15.4	No resolutions/Kāore he tatūnga	42

16. Deputations/Ngā Teputeihana	42
16.1 Time limits/Ngā tepenga wā	42
16.2 Restrictions/Ngā Herenga	42
16.3 Questions of a deputation/Te pātai i ngā teputeihana	43
16.4 Resolutions/Ngā tatūnga	43
17. Petitions/Ngā Petihana	44
17.1 Form of petitions/Te āhua o ngā petihana	44
17.2 Petition presented by petitioner/Te petihana ka whakatakotohia e te kaipetihana	44
17.3 Petition presented by member/Te petihana ka whakatakotohia e tētahi mema	44
18. Exclusion of public/Te aukati i te marea	45
18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public/Ngā mōtini me ngā tatūnga ki te aukati i te marea ⁴⁵	
18.2 Specified people may remain/Ka āhei ngā tāngata ka tohua ki te noho mai	45
18.3 Public excluded items/Ngā take e aukatihia ana ki te marea	45
18.4 Non-disclosure of information/Te kore e whāki i ngā mōhihio	45
18.5 Release of information from public excluded session/Te tuku i ngā mōhihio nō te nohoanga aukati ki te marea	46
19. Voting/Te pōti	46
19.1 Decisions by majority vote/Mā te nuinga e whakatau	46
19.2 Open voting/Te pōti tuwhera	46
19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote/Kei te ūpoko te pōti whakatau	46
19.4 Method of voting/Te tikanga pōti	46
19.5 Calling for a division/Te tono i te wehenga	47
19.6 Request to have votes recorded/Te tono kia tuhi i ngā pōti	47
19.7 Members may abstain	47
19.8 Members may abstain/Ka āhei ngā mema ki te noho puku	47
20. Conduct/Ngā whanonga	47
20.1 Calling to order/Te tono kia tau ngā mema	47
20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct/Ngā whanonga e hāngai ana ki te Tikanga Whakahaere	47
20.3 Retractions and apologies/Te tango kōrero me te whakapāha	48
20.4 Disorderly conduct/Ngā whanonga kino	48
20.5 Contempt/Te whakahāwea	48
20.6 Removal from meeting/Te pana i te tangata i te hui	48
20.7 Financial conflicts of interests/Ngā take taharua ahumoni	48
20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests/Ngā take taharua ahumoni-kore	49
20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings/Te maru whāiti mō ngā whakaritenga hui	49

20.10	Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions/He āpiti hanga te maru whāiti ki ētahi atu whakaritenga	49
20.11	Electronic devices at meetings/Ngā pūrere hiko i ngā hui	49
21.	General rules of debate/Ngā tikanga whānui mō te tautohetohe	50
21.1	Chairperson may exercise discretion/Kei te ūpoko te tikanga	50
21.2	Time limits on speakers/Te tepenga wā mā ngā kaikōrero	50
21.3	Questions to staff/Ngā pātai ki ngā kaimahi	50
21.4	Questions of clarification/Ngā pātai whakamārama	50
21.5	Members may speak only once/Kotahi noa iho te wā e āhei ai te mema ki te korero	50
21.6	Limits on number of speakers/Ngā tepenga mō te maha o ngā kaikōrero	51
21.7	Secunder may reserve speech/Ka āhei te kaitautoko ki te whakatārewa i tana korero	51
21.8	Speaking only to relevant matters/Me hāngai ngā kōrero ki ngā take whai panga	51
21.9	Restating motions/Te whakahua anō i te mōtini	51
21.10	Criticism of resolutions/Te whakahē i ngā tatūnga	51
21.11	Objecting to words/Te whakahē kupu	51
21.12	Right of reply/Te mōtika ki te whakautu	52
21.13	No other member may speak/E kore e āhei tētahi atu mema ki te korero	52
21.14	Adjournment motions/Ngā mōtini hei hiki i te hui	52
21.15	Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions/Te whakaae a te ūpoko ki ngā mōtini whakakapi	52
22.	General procedures for speaking and moving motions/Ngā tikanga whānui mō te kōrero me te mōtini	53
22.1	Options for speaking and moving/Ngā kōwhiringa mō te kōrero me te mōtini	53
22.2	Option A/Kōwhiringa A	53
22.3	Option B/Kōwhiringa B	53
22.4	Kōwhiringa C/Option C	54
23.	Motions and amendments/Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga	54
23.1	Proposing and seconding motions/Te whakatakoto me te tautoko mōtini	54
23.2	Motions in writing/Te tuhi i ngā mōtini	54
23.3	Motions expressed in parts/Ngā mōtini i whakawehea	54
23.4	Substituted motion/Te whakakapi mōtini	55
23.5	Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives/Me hāngai ngā whakahoutanga me kua e whakahē i te mōtini	55
23.6	Foreshadowed amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga kua kōrerotia kētia	55
23.7	Carried amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga i whakaaetia	55
23.8	Lost amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga i whakahēngia	55
23.9	Where a motion is lost/Ina whakahēngia tētahi mōtini	56

23.10	Withdrawal of motions and amendments/Te tango i ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga	56
23.11	No speakers after reply or motion has been put/Kāore e āhei he kaikōrero i muri i te whakautu a te kaimōtini, i te tono rānei i te pōti	56
24.	Revocation or alteration of resolutions/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā tatūnga	56
24.1	Member may move revocation of a decision/Ka āhei tētahi mema ki te mōtini ki te whakakore i tētahi whakataunga	56
24.2	Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision/Mā te rōpū nāna te whakatau e whakakore	57
24.3	Requirement to give notice/Te herenga ki te tuku pānui	57
24.4	Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution/Ngā herenga mō ngā mahi i raro i te tatūnga whai pānga	57
24.5	Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei mā te tatūnga i taua hui tonu	57
24.6	Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei mā te marohi ki rō Pūrongo	58
25.	Procedural motions/Ngā mōtini whakahaere	58
25.1	Procedural motions must be taken immediately/Me pōti ngā mōtini whakahaere i taua wā tonu	58
25.2	Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate/Ngā mōtini whakahaere ki te whakakapi, whakatārewa rānei i tētahi tautohetohe	58
25.3	Voting on procedural motions/Te pōti mō ngā mōtini whakahaere	58
25.4	Debate on adjourned items/Te tautohetohe i ngā take i whakatārewatia	59
25.5	Remaining business at adjourned meetings/Ngā take e toe ana i ngā hui i whakatārewatia	59
25.6	Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board/Ngā take e tukuna ana ki te kaunihera, komiti, poari hapori rānei	59
25.7	Other types of procedural motions/Etahi atu momo mōtini whakahaere	59
26.	Points of order/Te tono ki te whakatika hapa	59
26.1	Members may raise points of order/Ka āhei ngā mema ki te tono ki te whakatika hapa	59
26.2	Subjects for points of order/Ngā kaupapa mō te whakatika hapa	59
26.3	Contradictions/Ngā whakahē	60
26.4	Point of order during division/Te tono whakatika hapa i te wā o te wehenga	60
26.5	Chairperson's decision on points of order/Te whakatau a te ūpoko mō ngā tono whakatika hapa	60
27.	Notices of motion/Te pānui i ngā mōtini	61
27.1	Notice of intended motion to be in writing/Me tuhi te pānui mō te mōtini e takune ana	61
27.2	Refusal of notice of motion/Te whakahē i te pānui mōtini	61
27.3	Mover of notice of motion/Te kaimōtini o te pānui mōtini	61
27.4	Alteration of notice of motion/Te whakarerekē i te pānui mōtini	61

27.5	When notices of motion lapse/Ka tārewa te pānui mōtini	62
27.6	Referral of notices of motion/Te tuku i ngā pānui mōtini	62
27.7	Repeat notices of motion/Ngā pānui mōtini tārua	62
28.	Minutes/Ngā meneti	62
28.1	Minutes to be evidence of proceedings/Ka noho ngā meneti hei taunakitanga mō te hui 62	
28.2	Matters recorded in minutes/Ngā take ka tuhi ki ngā meneti	62
28.3	No discussion on minutes/Kāore e āhei te whakawhiti kōrero mō ngā meneti	63
28.4	Minutes of last meeting before election/Ngā meneti o te hui whakamutunga i mua i te pōtitanga	63
29.	Keeping a record/Te whakarite mauhanga	64
29.1	Maintaining accurate records/Te whakarite i ngā mauhanga tika	64
29.2	Method for maintaining records/Te tikanga mō te tiaki i ngā mauhanga	64
29.3	Inspection/Te tiroiro	64
29.4	Inspection of public excluded matters/Te tiroiro i ngā take aukati marea	64
	Referenced documents/Ngā tohutoro tuhinga	65
	Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public/Āpitianga 1: Ngā take e aukatihia ai te marea	66
	Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public/Āpitianga 2: He tauira mō te tatūnga ki te aukati i te marea/	68
	Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)/Āpitianga 3: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa A)	71
	Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)/Āpitianga 4: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa B)	72
	Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)/Āpitianga 5: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa C)	73
	Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions/Āpitianga 6: Tūtohi mō ngā mōtini whakahaere	74
	Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols/Āpitianga 7: Ngā tikanga mō te pāhotanga mataora	76
	Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson/Āpitianga 8: Ngā Mana Whakahaere a te Ūpoko	77
	Appendix 9: Process for removing a chairperson or deputy Mayor from office/Āpitianga 9: Te pūnaha mō te whakakore i te tūranga a te ūpoko, te Koromatua tuarua rānei	82
	Appendix 10: Sample order of business/Āpitianga 10: He tauira mō te whakaraupapatanga o ngā take	83
	Appendix 11: Process for raising matters for a decision/Āpitianga 11: Te pūnaha mō te whakatakoto take hei whakatau	84

1. Introduction/Kupu Whakataki

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of local authority meetings. They incorporate the legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making and transparency. They also include practical guidance on how meetings should operate so that statutory provisions are complied with and the spirit of the legislation fulfilled.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 deals with general matters.
- Part 2 deals with pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 deals with meeting procedures.

The Appendix, which follows Part 3, provides templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the Standing Orders. Please note, the Appendix is an attachment to the Standing Orders and not part of the Standing Orders themselves, consequently amendments to the Appendix do not require the agreement of 75% of those present. In addition, the 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the Standing Orders; the Guide is not part of the Standing Orders.

1.1 Principles/Ngā Mātāpono

Standing orders are part of the framework of processes and procedures designed to ensure that our system of local democracy and in particular decision-making within local government is transparent and accountable. They are designed to give effect to the principles of good governance, which include that a local authority should:

- Conduct its business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner;
- Give effect to its identified priorities and desired outcomes in an efficient and effective manner;
- Make itself aware of, and have regard to, the views of all of its communities;
- Take account, when making decisions, of the diversity of the community, its interests and the interests of future communities as well;
- Ensure that any decisions made under these Standing Orders comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002; and
- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice.

These principles are reinforced by the requirement that all local authorities act so that "governance structures and processes are effective, open and transparent" (LGA 2002, s 39).

1.2 Statutory references/Ngā tohutoro ā-ture

The Standing Orders consist of statutory provisions about meetings along with guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice. Where a statutory provision has been augmented with advice on how it might be implemented the advice (so as not to confuse it with the statutory obligation) is placed below the relevant legislative reference. In some cases, the language in the statutory provision has been modernised for ease of interpretation or amended to ensure consistency with more recently enacted statutes.

It is important to note that statutory references in the Standing Orders apply throughout the period of a meeting, regardless of whether parts or all of the Standing Orders have been suspended. These provisions must also be carried through into any amendment of the Standing Orders that might be made. Please note, where it is employed the word 'must', unless otherwise stated, identifies a mandatory legislative requirement.

1.3 Acronyms Ngā/kupu rāpoto

LGA 2002 Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

1.4 Application/Te hāngaitanga

For the removal of any doubt these Standing Orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

2. Definitions/Ngā whakamārama

Adjournment means a break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular business item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

Advisory group means a group of people convened by a local authority for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These Standing Orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working group, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings and other similar bodies.

Agenda means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

Amendment means any change of proposed change to the original or substantive motion.

Appointed member means a member of a committee, or subsidiary organisation of a council, who is not elected.

Audio link means facilities that enable audio communication between participants at a meeting where one or more of the participants is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Audiovisual link means facilities that enable audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Chairperson means the person in a position of authority in a meeting or other gathering, also known as the presiding member.

Chief executive means the chief executive of a territorial authority or regional council appointed under s 42 of the LGA 2002, and includes, for the purposes of these Standing Orders, any other officer authorized by the chief executive.

Clear working days means the number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these Standing Orders for giving notice and excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is served.

Committee includes, in relation to a local authority:

- (a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- (b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- (c) A joint committee appointed under cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- (d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

Community board means a community board established under s 49 of the LGA 2002.

Conflict of Interest means any pecuniary interest and any interest arising because of that person's position as a trustee, director, officer, employee or member of another body or because of any personal non-pecuniary interest, such as pre-determination or bias.

Contempt means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chair of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

Council means, in the context of these Standing Orders, the governing body of a local authority.

Debate means discussion by members that occurs once a motion has been moved/seconded

Deputation means a request from any person or group to make a presentation to the local authority which is approved by the Chairperson and which may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Division means a formal vote at a Council, committee or subcommittee meeting whereby the names of those members present, including the mayor/chair, are formally recorded as voting either for or against. This includes a vote where the names and votes are recorded electronically.

Electronic link means both an audio and audiovisual link.

Emergency meeting has the same meaning as defined in cl 22A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Extraordinary meeting has the same meaning as defined in cl 22 of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Foreshadowed motion means a motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

Internet site means, in relation to a local authority or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

Item means a substantive matter for discussion at a meeting.

Leave of the meeting means agreement without a single member present dissenting.

Joint committee means a committee in which the members are appointed by more than one local authority in accordance with cl 30A of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Karakia timatanga means an opening prayer.

Karakia whakamutunga means a closing prayer.

Lawfully excluded means a member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a Chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

Leave of absence means a pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with the council policy should one be in place.

Local authority means in the context of these Standing Orders a regional council or territorial authority, as defined in s 5 of the LGA 2002, which is named in these Standing Orders, and any subordinate decision-making bodies established by the local authority.

Mayor means the Mayor of a territorial authority elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Meeting means any first, inaugural, ordinary, extraordinary, or emergency meeting of a local authority, subordinate decision-making bodies and any community or local board of the local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

Member means any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

Member of the Police means a Constable of the New Zealand Police within the definition of s 4 of the Policing Act 2008.

Mihi whakatau means a brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

Minutes means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the local authority.

Motion means a formal proposal to a meeting.

Mover means the member who initiates a motion.

Newspaper means a periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

Notice of motion means a motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with, and as provided for, in these Standing Orders.

Officer means any person employed by the council either full or part time, on a permanent or casual or contract basis.

Pecuniary Interest includes any interest described in s 3 and 6 of the Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968.

Open voting means voting that is conducted openly and in a transparent manner (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted by electronic means. The result of the vote must be announced immediately it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

Order paper means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items set out in the order in which they will be considered. An order paper is also referred to as an agenda.

Ordinary meeting means any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a local authority publicly notified in accordance with ss 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

Petition means a request to a local authority which contains at least 20 signatures.

Powhiri means a formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Powhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

Present at the meeting to constitute quorum means the member is to be physically present in the room.

Presiding member means the chairperson.

Procedural motion means a motion that is used to control the way in which a motion or the meeting is managed as specified in Standing Orders 24.1 – 24.7.

Public excluded information refers to information which is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or had previously been considered at a public excluded session and not yet been released as publicly available information. It includes:

- Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the local authority; and
- Any other information which has not been released by the local authority as publicly available information.

Public excluded session, also referred to as confidential or in-committee session, refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the local authority as provided for in LGOIMA.

Public forum refers to a period set aside usually at the start of a meeting for the purpose of public input.

Public notice means one that is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's website. And in addition, is published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by a notice contained in a newspaper circulating in the district of the local authority, or where there is no such newspaper, by notice displayed in a public place. The notice may also be replicated on a council's website.

Qualified privilege means the privilege conferred on member by s 52 and s 53 of LGOIMA.

Quasi-judicial means a meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

Quorum means the minimum number of members required to be present in order to constitute a valid meeting.

Regional Council Chairperson means the member of the governing body of a regional council elected as chairperson of that regional council under cl 25 of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

Resolution means a motion that has been adopted by the meeting.

Right of reply means the right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

Secunder means the member who seconds a motion or amendment.

Sub judice means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

Subordinate decision-making body means committees, subcommittees, and any other bodies established by a local authority that have decision-making authority, but not local or community boards or joint committees.

Substantive motion means the original motion. In the case of a motion that is subject to an amendment, the substantive motion is the original motion incorporating any amendments adopted by the meeting.

Substantive resolution means the substantive motion that has been adopted by the meeting or a restatement of a resolution that has been voted on in parts.

Subcommittee means a subordinate decision-making body established by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of "Committee".

Working day means a day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, Matariki, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- (b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- (c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a local authority wish to meet between the 20th of December and the 10th of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

Working party means a group set up by a local authority to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these Standing Orders do not apply.

Workshop means in the context of these Standing Orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering matters of importance to the local authority at which no decisions are made and to which these Standing Orders will not apply, unless required by the local authority. Workshops may include non-elected members. Workshops may also be described as briefings..

General matters/Ngā take whānui

3. Standing orders/Ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders/Te kawenga ki te whakatū tikanga whakahaere hui

A council is required to operate in accordance with standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and the meetings of its committees and subcommittees. Local boards and community boards must also adopt standing orders. Standing orders must not contravene any Act.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27(1) & (2).

3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders Te tukanga mō te whakatū me te whakahou i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

The adoption of standing orders and any amendment to standing orders must be made by the Council and by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present. Similarly, in the case of a local and community board the adoption of standing orders and any amendments also requires a vote of not less than 75% of the members of the specific board.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27(3).

3.3 Members must obey standing orders/Me whai ngā mema i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

All members of the local authority, including members of committees and subcommittees, must obey these Standing Orders. Local boards and community boards which have adopted these Standing Orders must also comply with them.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 16(1).

3.4 Application of standing orders/Te whakahāngai i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

These Standing Orders apply to all meetings of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies. They will also apply to any local boards and community boards unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and parts of meetings that the public are excluded from.

3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders/Te tārewa taupua i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

Any member of a council, committee, subcommittee and subordinate body, and local and community board, may move a motion to suspend specified Standing Orders at a meeting of which they are a member. Any such motion must also include the reason for the suspension. If seconded, the chairperson must put the motion without debate and at least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must support the motion for it to be carried.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 27(4).

A motion to suspend Standing Orders may be taken before or during a debate. The motion to suspend Standing Orders must also identify the specific Standing Orders to be suspended. Please Note: in the event of suspension, those Standing Orders prescribed in statute will continue to apply, such as the quorum requirements.

3.6 Ngā whakawā a te Kaunihera/Quasi-judicial proceedings

For quasi-judicial proceedings the local authority or a local or community board may amend meeting procedures. For example, committees hearing applications under the Resource Management Act 1991 have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

3.7 Physical address of members/Ngā wāhi noho o ngā mema

Every member of a local authority, local board and community board must give to the chief executive a physical residential or business address within the district or region of the local authority and, if desired, an electronic or other address, to which notices and material relating to meetings and local authority business may be sent or delivered. Members are to provide their address within 5 working days of the publication of the declaration of the election results. Public access to those addresses is subject to the Privacy Act.

4. Ngā hui/ Meetings

4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings/Te tikanga ā-ture ki te whakahaere hui

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- (b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and
- (c) These Standing Orders.

A meeting can be adjourned to a specified time and day if required by resolution of the meeting.

4.2 Meeting duration/Te roa o ngā hui

A meeting cannot continue more than six hours from when it starts (including any adjournments) or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue. If there is no such resolution, then any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned, transferred to the next meeting, or transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

No meeting can sit for more than two hours continuously without a break of at least ten minutes unless the meeting resolves to extend the time before a break.

4.3 Language/Te reo

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. A chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

If a member intends to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or in te reo Māori, when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, they must give prior notice to the chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

Where the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori then prior notice of the intention to address the meeting in English must also be given to the chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

4.4 Webcasting meetings/Te pāho mataora i ngā hui

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in Appendix 7.

4.5 First meeting (inaugural)/Te hui tuatahi

The first meeting of a local authority, following a local authority triennial general election, must be called by the chief executive as soon as practicable after the results of the election are known. The chief executive must give elected members not less than 7 days' notice of the meeting. However, in the event of an emergency the chief executive may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

LGA 2002, sch, cl 21(1) - (4).

4.6 Requirements for the first meeting/Ngā tikanga mō te hui tuatahi

The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, their nominee) must chair the first meeting until the chairperson has made an oral declaration and attested the declaration (see LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 21(4)).

The business to be conducted at the first meeting following a general election must include the following:

- (a) The making and attesting of the declarations required of the mayor (if any) and members under LGA 2002, sch 7, cl14;
- (b) The election of the chairperson (if any) and the making and attesting of the declaration required of the chairperson under LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 14;
- (c) A general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive, of:
 - i. LGOIMA; and
 - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968; and ss 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- (d) The fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- (e) The election of the deputy Mayor or deputy chairperson in accordance with the LGA 2002, sch7, cl 17.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 21(5).

It is common for councils to adopt standing orders at the first meeting; however, this is not always necessary as, if not amended, standing orders will remain in force after each triennial election.

Please note, that the election of a deputy mayor is not required if the Mayor has already made the appointment under s 41A(3)(a) of the LGA 2002 prior to the meeting. Nothing limits a territorial authority from removing a deputy Mayor from office in accordance with cl 18 of sch 7 of the LGA 2002.

5. Appointments and elections/Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga

5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members/Te kopounga a te Koromatua i te Koromatua tuarua, ngā ūpoko o ngā komiti me ngā mema

A Mayor may appoint the deputy Mayor, the chairperson and the members of each committee of the territorial authority. The names of any appointments made by the Mayor must be tabled at the first meeting of the council after the appointments are made. The Mayor may also appoint themselves.

LGA 2002, s 41A(3).

5.2 Council discharge of a mayoral appointment/Te whakakore a te Kaunihera i tētahi tūranga i kopoua e te Koromatua

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging deputy Mayor, a chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor. Any decision by the territorial authority to discharge a deputy Mayor shall follow the procedure in Standing Order 5.5.

If the Mayor declines to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee chairpersons in accordance with LGA 2002, s 41A, the council (or a committee, if directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with Standing Order 5.4.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 31.

5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor/Te whakatū a te koromatua i ngā komiti

The Mayor may establish committees of the territorial authority. Where a Mayor exercises this right, a list of the committees and their terms of reference must be tabled at the next following meeting of the council. Should the Mayor decline to establish committees under s 41A, then any decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these Standing Orders.

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with cl 30 of sch 7, LGA 2002, a committee established by the Mayor, or appointing more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

Please note, a Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

LGA 2002, s 41A (3) and (4).

5.4 Elections of regional chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy chairpersons/Te pōti i ngā ūpoko ā-rohe, ngā Koromatua tuarua me ngā ūpoko tuarua

The council (or a committee responsible for making the appointment) must decide by resolution to use one of two voting systems (see Standing Order 5.6) when electing people to the following positions:

- The chairperson and deputy chairperson of a regional council;
- The deputy Mayor;
- The chairperson and deputy chairperson of a committee; and
- A representative of a local authority.

Please note, this provision does not apply in situations where a mayor has used their powers under LGA 2002, s 41A to appoint a deputy Mayor, or committee chairs. See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 25.

5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor/Te whakakore i te tūranga a tētahi Koromatua tuarua

A deputy Mayor, whether appointed by the Mayor under the Standing Order 5.1, or elected by the council, can only be removed in accordance with cl 18, sch 7, of the LGA 2002. See Appendix 9.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 18.

5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs/Te pūnaha pōti mō ngā ūpoko, ngā Koromatua tuarua me ngā ūpoko komiti

When electing a regional council chair, a deputy Mayor or a committee chair the local authority must resolve to use one of the following two voting systems.

System A

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives the votes of a majority of the members of the local authority or committee who are present and voting. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is a first round of voting for all candidates;
- (b) If no candidate is successful in the first round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded; and
- (c) If no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third round, and if necessary subsequent rounds, of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

System B

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is only one round of voting; and
- (b) If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 25.

6. Delegations/Te tuku mana

6.1 Duty to consider delegations to community boards/Te haepapa ki te whakaaroaro ki te tukunga mana ki ngā poari hapori

The council of a territorial authority must consider whether to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 32(6).

Please note: A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Office's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

6.2 Limits on delegations/Ngā tepenga o te tuku mana

Unless clearly stated in the LGA 2002 or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the local authority, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- (a) The power to make a rate;
- (b) The power to make a bylaw;
- (c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- (d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- (e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- (f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- (g) *Repealed*; and
- (h) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 32 (1).

6.3 Committees may delegate/Ka taea e ngā komiti te tuku mana

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the local authority, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl (2) & (3).

6.4 Use of delegated powers/Te whakamahi i ngā mana tuku

The committee, subcommittee, other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority to which or to whom any responsibilities, powers, duties are delegated may, without confirmation by the council, committee or body or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the like manner and with the same effect as the local authority could itself have exercised or performed them.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 32(2),(3), and (4).

6.5 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended/E kore e taea te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā whakatau i raro i te mana tuku

Nothing in these Standing Orders allows a council, committee, and subcommittee to rescind or amend a lawfully made decision of a subordinate decision-making body carried out under a delegation authorising the making of that decision. The same requirement applies to a local board and community board in relation to any committees or subcommittees with delegated authority.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30 (6).

6.6 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority/Kei raro ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti i te mana a te mana ā-rohe

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority and must carry out all general and special directions of the local authority given to them.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30(3) & (4).

7. Committees/Ngā komiti

7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees/Te kopounga o ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti

A council may appoint the committees, subcommittees, and other subordinate decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. A committee may appoint the subcommittees that it considers appropriate unless it is prohibited from doing so by the council.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30(1) & (2).

7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti

Unless expressly provided otherwise in legislation or regulation:

- (a) A local authority may discharge or reconstitute a committee or subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body; and
- (b) A committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body is, unless a council resolves otherwise, discharged when members elected at a subsequent triennial general election come into office.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30 (5) & (7).

Please note: Section 12 (2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. The same is true for District Licensing Committees (see the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders).

7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members/Te kōupounga, te whakakore rānei i ngā mema komiti me ngā mema komiti āpiti

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee and, if established by the council, a subcommittee. A committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee unless directed otherwise by the council.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 31(1) & (2).

7.4 Elected members on committees and subcommittees/Te tū a ngā mema pōti ki ngā komiti me ngā komiti āpiti

The members of a committee or subcommittee may be, but are not required to be, elected members of a local authority. A council or committee may appoint a person who is not a member of the local authority to a committee or subcommittee if, in the opinion of the council or committee, the person has the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.

At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the council. In the case of a committee established by a local board or community board at least one member must be a member of that board. A staff member of the local authority, in the course of their employment, can be a member of a subcommittee but not a committee.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 31(4).

7.5 Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged/Ka āhei te mana ā-rohe ki te whakakapi i ngā mema mēnā kāore i whakakorehia te komiti

If a local authority resolves that a committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is not to be discharged under cl 30 (7), sch 7, LGA 2002, the local authority may replace the members of that committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body after the next triennial general election of members.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 31(5).

7.6 Membership of Mayor/Te mematanga a te Koromatua

The Mayor is a member of every committee of the local authority unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

LGA 2002, s 41A(5).

7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership/Kāore e noho manakore tētahi whakatau ahakoa i rangirua te mematanga

For the purpose of these Standing Orders a decision of a local authority, committee, local board and community board is not invalidated if:

1. There is a vacancy in the membership of the local authority, committee, local or community board at the time of the decision; or
2. Following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 29.

7.8 Appointment of joint committees/Te kopounga o ngā komiti hono

A local authority may appoint a joint committee with another local authority or other public body if it has reached agreement with each local authority or public body. The agreement must specify:

- (a) The number of members each party may appoint;
- (b) How the chairperson and deputy chairperson are to be appointed;
- (c) The terms of reference of the committee;

- (d) What responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party; and
- (e) How the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30A(1) & (2).

7.9 Status of joint committees/Te tūnga o ngā komiti hono

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each other participating local authority or public body.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30A(5).

7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee/Te mana ki te kopou me te whakakore i ngā mema takitahi o tētahi komiti hono

The power to discharge any individual member of a joint committee and appoint another member in their stead must be exercised by the council or public body that made the appointment.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30A(6)(a).

Pre-meeting/I mua i te hui

8. Giving notice/Te tuku pānui

Please note; the processes described in this section (Standing Orders 8.1 – 8.12) apply as appropriate to local boards and community boards.

8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings/Te pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui noa

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than 5 days before the end of the current month, together with the dates, the times and places on and at which those meetings are to be held. In the case of meetings held on or after the 21st day of the month public notification may be given not more than 10 nor less than 5 working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held. (See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

LGOIMA, s 46.

8.2 Notice to members - ordinary meetings/Te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui noa

The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the local authority of the date, time and place of any meeting. Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting unless the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 19(5).

8.3 Extraordinary meeting may be called/Ka āhei ki te karanga hui Motuhake

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- (a) Resolution of the council, or
- (b) A requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive which is signed by:
 - i. The Mayor; or
 - ii. Not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 22(1).

8.4 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings/Te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā hui Motuhake

The chief executive must give notice, in writing, of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting called under the Standing Order 8.3, as well as the general nature of business to be considered, to each member of the council at least 3 working days before the day appointed for the meeting. If the meeting is called by a resolution then notice must be provided within such lesser period as is specified in the resolution, as long as it is not less than 24 hours.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 22(3).

8.5 Emergency meetings may be called/Ka āhei ki te karanga hui ohotata

If the business a council needs to deal with requires a meeting to be held at a time earlier than is allowed by the notice requirements for holding an extraordinary meeting and it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution, an emergency meeting may be called by:

- (a) The Mayor; or
- (b) If the Mayor is unavailable, the chief executive.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 22A(1).

8.6 Process for calling an emergency meeting/Te pūnaha mō te karanga hui ohotata

The notice of the time and place of an emergency meeting, and of the matters in respect of which the emergency meeting is being called, must be given by the person calling the meeting or by another person on that person's behalf.

The notice must be given, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to each member of the local authority, and to the chief executive, at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the meeting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 22A(2).

8.7 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meeting/Te pānui tūmatanui – ngā hui ohotata me te Motuhake

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting of a local authority is called but the notice of the meeting is inconsistent with these Standing Orders, due to the manner in which it was called, the local authority must cause that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting:

- (a) To be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held; or
- (b) If it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, to be notified as soon as practicable on the local authority's website and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

LGOIMA, s 46(3).

8.8 Meetings not invalid/Kāore e manakore ngā hui

The failure to notify a public meeting under these Standing Orders does not of itself make that meeting invalid. However, where a local authority becomes aware that a meeting has been incorrectly notified it must, as soon as practicable, give public notice stating:

- That the meeting occurred without proper notification;
- The general nature of the business transacted; and
- The reasons why the meeting was not properly notified.

LGOIMA, s 46(6).

8.9 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting/Ngā tatūnga i whakamanahia i te hui Motuhake

A local authority must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the local authority unless:

- (a) The resolution was passed at a meeting or part of a meeting from which the public was excluded; or
- (b) The extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least 5 working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

LGOIMA, s 51A.

8.10 Meeting schedules/Ngā hōtaka hui

Where the local authority adopts a meeting schedule it may cover any period that the council considers appropriate and may be amended. Notification of the schedule, or an amendment, will constitute notification to members of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment. This does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to publicly notify each meeting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 19(6).

8.11 Non-receipt of notice to members/Te kore e whiwhi pānui a ngā mema

A meeting of a local authority is not invalid if notice of that meeting was not received, or not received in due time, by a member of the local authority or board unless:

- (a) It is proved that the person responsible for giving notice of the meeting acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- (b) The member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member of a local authority may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 20(1) & (2).

8.12 Meeting cancellations/Te whakakore hui

The chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary for reasons that include lack of business, lack of quorum or clash with another event.

The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

9. Meeting agenda/Te rārangi take o ngā hui

9.1 Preparation of the agenda/Te whakarite i te rārangi take

It is the chief executive's responsibility, on behalf of the chairperson, to prepare an agenda for each meeting listing and attaching information on the items of business to be brought before the meeting so far as is known, including the names of the relevant members.

When preparing business items for an agenda the chief executive must consult, unless impracticable, such as in the case of the inaugural meeting, the chairperson, or the person acting as chairperson for the coming meeting.

9.2 Process for raising matters for a decision/Te pūnaha mō te whakatakoto take hei whakatau

Requests for reports may be made by a resolution of the council, committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local boards or community board and, in the case of all decision-making bodies other than the council, must also fall within the scope of their specific delegations.

9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request/Ka āhei te tumu whakarae ki te whakaroa, whakakore rānei i tētahi tono

The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the committee that made the request. In such cases the chief executive will discuss options for meeting the request with the respective chairperson and report back to a subsequent meeting with an estimate of the cost involved and seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

Where a Chief executive refuses a member's request to prepare a report, an explanation for that refusal should be provided to the member.

9.4 Order of business/Te raupapatanga o ngā mahi

At the meeting the business is to be dealt with in the order in which it stands on the agenda unless the chairperson, or the meeting, decides otherwise. An example of a default order of business is set out in Appendix 10.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

9.5 Chairperson's recommendation/Te marohi a te ūpoko

A chairperson, either prior to the start of the meeting and/or at the meeting itself, may include a recommendation regarding any item on the agenda brought before the meeting. Where a chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation the reason for the variation must be explained. A recommendation that differs significantly from the officer's recommendation must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.6 Chairperson may prepare report/Te pūrongo a te ūpoko

The chairperson of a meeting has the right to prepare a report to be included in the agenda on any matter which falls within the responsibilities of that meeting, as described in its terms of reference.

For clarity, any recommendation must comply with the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

9.7 Public availability of the agenda/Te wātea o te rārangi take ki te marea

All information provided to members at a local authority, or local or community board, meeting must be publicly available, except where an item included in the agenda refers to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, ss 5 & 46A.

9.8 Public inspection of agenda/Te tiroiro a te marea i te rārangi take

Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours and within a period of at least 2 working days before a meeting, all agendas and associated reports

circulated to members of the local authority and local and community boards relating to that meeting.
The agenda:

- (a) Must be available for inspection at the public offices of the local authority (including service centres), at public libraries under the authority's control and on the council's website, and:
- (b) Must be accompanied by either:
 - i. The associated reports; or
 - ii. A notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

LGOIMA, s 46A(1).

9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items/Te tango take i te rārangi take

If justified by circumstances, an agenda item may be withdrawn by the chief executive. In the event of an item being withdrawn the chief executive should inform the chairperson.

9.10 Distribution of the agenda/Te tuari i te rārangi take

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except in the case of an extraordinary meeting or an emergency meeting (see Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.10).

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

9.11 Status of agenda/Te tūnga o te rārangi take

No matter on a meeting agenda, including recommendations, may be considered final until determined by a formal resolution of that meeting.

9.12 Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed/Ngā take kāore i runga i te rārangi take e kore e taea te whakaroa

A meeting may deal with an item of business that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item and the chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- (a) The reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- (b) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7).

Items not on the agenda may be brought before the meeting through a report from either the chief executive or the chairperson.

Please note, that nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002 with regard to consultation and decision-making.

9.13 Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda/Te kōrerorero i ngā take iti kāore i runga i te rārangi take

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and the chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision, or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

LGOIMA, s 46A(7A).

9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda/Ngā take o te rārangi take kāore e whārikihia ki te marea

Items that are likely to be discussed under public-excluded must be indicated on each agenda, including the general subject of the item. The chief executive, however, may exclude public access to any reports, or parts of reports, which are reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

LGOIMA, s 46A(9).

9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes/Te maru whāiti e pā ana ki te rārangi take me ngā meneti

Where any meeting is open to the public and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda, or the minutes of that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged. This does not apply if the publication is proved to have been made with ill will, or improper advantage has been taken of the publication.

LGOIMA, s 52.

Meeting Procedures/Ngā Tikanga Hui/

10. Opening and closing/Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi

Local authorities, local boards and community boards may, at the start of a meeting, choose to recognise the civic importance of the occasion through some form of reflection. This could be an expression of community values, a reminder of the contribution of members who have gone before or a formal welcome, such as a mihi whakatau.

Options for opening a meeting could include a karakia timitanga, mihi whakatau, or powhiri as well as a karakia whakamutunga to close a meeting where appropriate.

11. Quorum/Kōrama

11.1 Council meetings/Ngā hui Kaunihera

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- (a) Half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- (b) A majority of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 23(3)(a).

11.2 Committees and subcommittee meetings/Ngā hui komiti me te komiti āpiti

A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the terms of reference. Committees may set the quorums for their subcommittees by resolution, provided that it is not less than two members. (See also 7.4).

In the case of subcommittees, the quorum will be two members unless otherwise stated. In the case of committees at least one member of the quorum must be a member of the council, or if established by a local board or community board, the relevant board.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 23(3)(b).

11.3 Joint Committees/Ngā komiti hono

The quorum at a meeting of a joint committee must be consistent with Standing Order 11.1. Local authorities participating in the joint committee may decide, by agreement, whether or not the quorum includes one or more members appointed by each local authority or any party.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30A(6)(c).

11.4 Requirement for a quorum/Te herenga mō te kōrama

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 23(1) & (2).

11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum/Ka tārewa te hui mēnā karekau he kōrama

A meeting must lapse, and the chairperson vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting. Where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to extraordinary circumstance, the chairperson has discretion to wait for a longer period.

No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached. Minutes will record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended.

Should a quorum be lost, the meeting will lapse if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.

11.6 Business from lapsed meetings/Ngā take mai i ngā hui tārewa

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting, and this is notified by the chief executive.

12. Public access and recording/Te urunga a te marea me te hopunga

12.1 Meetings open to the public/E tuwhera ana ngā hui ki te marea

Except as otherwise provided by Part 7 of LGOIMA, every meeting of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees, local boards and community boards, must be open to the public.

LGOIMA, s 47 & 49(a).

12.2 Grounds for removing the public/Ngā take e panaia ai te marea

The chairperson may require any member of the public to be removed from the meeting if they believe that person's behaviour is likely to prejudice the orderly conduct of the meeting.

LGOIMA, s 50(1).

12.3 Local authority may record meetings/Ka āhei te mana ā-rohe ki te hopu i ngā hui

Meeting venues should contain clear signage indicating and informing members, officers and the public that proceedings may be recorded by the local authority and may be subject to direction by the chairperson.

12.4 Public may record meetings/Ka āhei te marea ki te hopu i ngā hui

Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public. Any recording of meetings should be notified to the chairperson at the commencement of the meeting to ensure that the recording does not distract the meeting from fulfilling its business.

Where circumstances require, the chairperson may direct the recording to stop for a period of time.

13. Attendance/Te taenga

13.1 Members right to attend meetings/Te mōtika a ngā mema ki te tae ki ngā hui

A member of a local authority, or of a committee of a local authority, has, unless lawfully excluded, the right to attend any meeting of the local authority or committee.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 19(2).

If a member of the local authority is not an appointed member of the meeting which they are attending, they may not vote on any matter at that meeting. However, they may, with the leave of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions.

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s48 of LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public then any members of the local authority who are present may remain, unless they are lawfully excluded.

Please note: this section does not confer any rights to non-elected members appointed to committees of a local authority.

13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions/Te tae ki ngā hui ina whakahaere whakawā te komiti

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions, members of the local authority who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

13.3 Leave of absence/Te tuku tamōtanga

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member. The council may delegate the power to grant a leave of absence to the Mayor in order to protect a members' privacy and the Council may approve an application from the Mayor. The Mayor will advise all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority. Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

13.4 Apologies/Ngā whakapāh

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology should they be absent from all or part of a meeting. The Mayor (or acting chair) must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apologies. Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

13.5 Recording apologies/Te hopu whakapāha

The minutes will record any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

13.6 Absent without leave/Te tamōtanga kāore i whakaaetia

Where a member is absent from four consecutive meetings of the council, local board or community board without leave of absence or an apology being accepted (not including extraordinary or emergency meetings) then the office held by the member will become vacant. A vacancy created in this way is treated as an extraordinary vacancy.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 5(d).

13.7 Right to attend by audio or audiovisual link/Te mōtika kia tae atu mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei

Provided the conditions in Standing Orders 13.11 and 13.12 are met, members of the local authority and its committees (and members of the public for the purpose of a deputation approved by the chairperson), have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

13.8 Member's status: quorum/Te tūnga a te mema: kōrama

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 25A(4).

13.9 Member's status: voting/Te tūnga a te mema: te pōti

Where a meeting has a quorum, determined by the number physically present, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

13.10 Chairperson's duties/Ngā mahi a te ūpoko

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audiovisual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:

- i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
- ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
- iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
- iv. The requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 25A(3).

If the chairperson is attending by audio, or audio-visual link, then chairing duties will be undertaken by the deputy chair, or a member who is physically present.

13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audiovisual link/Ngā tikanga mō te taenga mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei

Noting Standing Order 13.7, the chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- (a) Where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- (b) Where a member is unwell; and
- (c) Where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

13.12 Te tono kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei/Request to attend by audio or audiovisual link

Where possible, a member will give the chairperson and the chief executive at least 2 working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audiovisual link. Should, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where such a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audiovisual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audio-visual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the local authority or its committees.

13.13 Chairperson may terminate link/Ka āhei te ūpoko ki te whakakore i te hononga

The chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

- (a) Use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- (b) The behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;
- (c) It is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting;
- (d) The quality of the link is no longer suitable;
- (e) Information classified as confidential may be compromised (see also SO 13.16).

13.14 Giving or showing a document/Te tuku, te whakaatu rānei i tētahi tuhinga

A person attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link may give or show a document by:

- (f) Transmitting it electronically;

- (g) Using the audio visual link; or
- (h) Any other manner that the chairperson thinks fit.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 25(A)(6).

13.15 Link failure/Ina mūhore te hononga

Where an audio or audiovisual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

13.16 Confidentiality/Te matatapu

A member who is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any time that the public is excluded. At such a time, the chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings. If the chairperson is not satisfied by the explanation, they may terminate the link.

14. Chairperson's role in meetings/Te mahi a te ūpoko i roto i ngā hui

14.1 Council meetings/Ngā hui kaunihera

The Mayor must preside at meetings of the council unless they vacate the chair for a part or all of a meeting. If the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Mayor must act as chairperson. If the deputy Mayor is also absent the local authority members who are present must elect a member to be the chairperson at that meeting. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties, and powers of the Mayor for that meeting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 26(1), (5) & (6).

14.2 Other meetings/Ētahi atu hui

In the case of committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, the appointed chairperson must preside at each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy chairperson (if any) will act as chairperson. If the deputy chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as chairperson. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 26(2), (5) & (6).

14.3 Addressing the chairperson/Me pēhea te whakaingoa i te ūpoko

Members will address the Chairperson in a manner that the Chairperson has determined.

14.4 Chairperson's rulings/Ngā whakataunga a te ūpoko

The chairperson will decide all procedural questions, including points of order, where insufficient provision is made by these Standing Orders (except in cases where appoint of order questions the chairperson's ruling). Any refusal to obey a Chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt (see SO 20.5).

14.5 Chairperson standing/Ina tū te ūpoko

Whenever the chairperson stands during a debate members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the chairperson without interruption.

14.6 Member's right to speak/Te mōtika a te mema ki te korero

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these Standing Orders. Members should address the chairperson when speaking. They may not leave their place while speaking unless they have the leave of the chairperson.

14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers/Ka āhei te ūpoko ki te whakaraupapa i ngā kaikōrero

When two or more members want to speak the chairperson will name the member who may speak first. Other members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- (a) Raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- (b) Move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- (c) Make a point of explanation; and/or
- (d) Request the chair to permit the member a special request.

15. Public Forums/Ngā Matapakinga a te Marea

Public forums are a defined period of time, usually at the start of an ordinary meeting, which, at the discretion of a meeting, is put aside for the purpose of public input. Public forums are designed to enable members of the public to bring matters of their choice, not necessarily on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the local authority.

In the case of a committee, subcommittee, local or community board, any issue, idea, or matter raised in a public forum, must fall within the terms of reference of that body.

15.1 Time limits/Ngā tepenga wā

A period of up to 30 minutes, or such longer time as the meeting may determine, will be available for the public forum at each scheduled local authority meeting. Requests must be made to the chief executive (or their delegate) at least one clear day before the meeting; however this requirement may be waived by the chairperson. Requests should also outline the matters that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes. Where the number of speakers presenting in the public forum exceeds 6 in total, the chairperson has discretion to restrict the speaking time permitted for all presenters.

15.2 Restrictions/Ngā Herenga

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear a speaker or to terminate a presentation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the same public forum;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

15.3 Questions at public forums/Ngā pātai i ngā matapakinga a te marea

At the conclusion of the presentation, with the permission of the chairperson, elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

15.4 No resolutions/Kāore he tatūnga

Following the public forum, no debate or decisions will be made at the meeting on issues raised during the forum unless related to items already on the agenda. (See the LGNZ Guide to Standing Orders for suggestions of good practice in dealing with issues raised during a forum).

16. Deputations/Ngā Teputeihana

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group, or organisation to make a presentation to a meeting on a matter or matters covered by that meeting's terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the chairperson, or an official with delegated authority, five working days before the meeting; however, this requirement may be waived by the chairperson. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

16.1 Time limits/Ngā tepenga wā

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or longer at the discretion of the chairperson. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation.

16.2 Restrictions/Ngā Herenga

The chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

16.3 Questions of a deputation/Te pātai i ngā teputeihana

At the conclusion of the deputation members may, with the permission of the chairperson, ask questions of any speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

16.4 Resolutions/Ngā tatūnga

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is scheduled to be discussed on the meeting agenda and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

17. Petitions/Ngā Petihana

17.1 Form of petitions/Te āhua o ngā petihana

Petitions may be presented to the local authority or any of its committees, local boards or community boards, as long as the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories). They must be received by the chief executive at least five working days before the meeting at which they will be presented, however, this requirement may be waived by the chairperson.

Petitions must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious, inaccurate, or misleading statements (see Standing Order 20.9 on qualified privilege). They may be written in English or te reo Māori. Petitioners planning to present their petition in te reo or sign language should advise the chief executive in time to allow translation services to be arranged.

17.2 Petition presented by petitioner/Te petihana ka whakatakotohia e te kaipetihana

A petitioner who presents a petition to the local authority or any of its committees and subcommittees, local boards or community boards, may speak for 5 minutes (excluding questions) about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise. The chairperson must terminate the presentation of the petition if he or she believes the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

Where a petition is presented as part of a deputation or public forum the speaking time limits relating to deputations or public forums shall apply. The petition must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting concerned.

17.3 Petition presented by member/Te petihana ka whakatakotohia e tētahi mema

Members may present petitions on behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine themselves to presenting:

- (a) The petition;
- (b) The petitioners' statement; and
- (c) The number of signatures.

18. Exclusion of public/Te aukati i te marea

18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public/Ngā mōtini me ngā tatūnga ki te aukati i te marea

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in s 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be available to any member of the public who is present. If the motion is passed the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The resolution must state:

- (a) The general subject of each matter to be excluded;
- (b) The reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter; and
- (c) The grounds on which the resolution is based.

The resolution will form part of the meeting's minutes.

LGOIMA, s 48.

18.2 Specified people may remain/Ka āhei ngā tāngata ka tohua ki te noho mai

Where a meeting resolves to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the meeting, they will assist the meeting to achieve its purpose. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and be of assistance.

No such resolution is needed for people who are entitled to be at the meeting, such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter under consideration.

LGOIMA, s 48(6).

18.3 Public excluded items/Ngā take e aukatihia ana ki te marea

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

LGOIMA, s 46A(8).

18.4 Non-disclosure of information/Te kore e whāki i ngā mōhiohio

No member or officer may disclose to any person, other than another member, officer or person authorised by the chief executive, any information that has been, or will be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available or where the chief executive has advised, in writing, that one or both of the following apply:

- (a) There are no grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- (b) The information is no longer confidential.

18.5 Release of information from public excluded session/Te tuku i ngā mōhiohio nō te nohoanga aukati ki te marea

A local authority may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

Each public excluded meeting must consider and agree by resolution, what, if any, information will be released to the public. In addition, the chief executive may release information which has been considered at a meeting from which the public has been excluded where it is determined the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist.

19. Voting/Te pōti

19.1 Decisions by majority vote/Mā te nuinga e whakataū

Unless otherwise provided for in the LGA 2002, other legislation, or Standing Orders, the acts of, and questions before, a local authority (including a local or community board) must be decided at a meeting through a vote exercised by the majority of the members that are present and voting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 24(1).

19.2 Open voting/Te pōti tuwhera

An act or question coming before the local authority must be done or decided by open voting.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 24(3).

19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote/Kei te ūpoko te pōti whakataū

The Mayor, Chairperson, or any other person presiding at a meeting, has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, has a casting vote.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 24(2).

19.4 Method of voting/Te tikanga pōti

The method of voting must be as follows:

- (a) The chairperson in putting the motion must call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands, the result of either of which, as announced by the chairperson, must be conclusive unless such announcement is questioned immediately by any member, in which event the chairperson will call a division;
- (b) The chairperson or any member may call for a division instead of or after voting on the voices and/or taking a show of hands; and
- (c) Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division, and the result publicly displayed and notified to the chairperson who must declare the result.

19.5 Calling for a division/Te tono i te wehenga

When a division is called, the chief executive must record the names of the members voting for and against the motion, and abstentions, and provide the names to the chairperson to declare the result. The result of the division must be entered into the minutes and include members' names and the way in which they voted.

The Chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

19.6 Request to have votes recorded/Te tono kia tuhi i ngā pōti

If requested by a member, immediately after a vote the minutes must record the member's vote or abstention. Recording any other matters, such as a members' reason for their vote or abstention, is not permitted.

19.7 Members may abstain

19.8 Members may abstain/Ka āhei ngā mema ki te noho puku

Any member may abstain from voting.

20. Conduct/Ngā whanonga

20.1 Calling to order/Te tono kia tau ngā mema

When the chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the chairperson may direct that they should immediately leave the meeting for a specified time.

20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct/Ngā whanonga e hāngai ana ki te Tikanga Whakahaere

At a meeting no member may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct, or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

20.3 Retractions and apologies/Te tango kōrero me te whakapāha

In the event of a member, or speaker, who has been disrespectful of another member or contravened the council's Code of Conduct, the chairperson may call upon that member, or speaker, to withdraw the offending comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so the chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time and/or make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

20.4 Disorderly conduct/Ngā whanonga kino

Where the conduct of a member is disorderly or is creating a disturbance the chairperson may require that member to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

If the disorder continues the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

20.5 Contempt/Te whakahāwea

Where a member is subject to repeated cautions by the chairperson for disorderly conduct the meeting may, should it so decide, resolve that the member is in contempt. Any such resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

A member who has been found to be in contempt and continues to be cautioned by the Chairperson for disorderly conduct, may be subject to Standing Order 20.6.

20.6 Removal from meeting/Te pana i te tangata i te hui

A member of the police or authorised security personnel may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This Standing Order will apply where the chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and the member has refused or failed to do so; or has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the chairperson's permission.

20.7 Financial conflicts of interests/Ngā take taharua ahumoni

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless an exception set out in s 6 LAMIA applies to them, or the Auditor-General has granted them an exemption or declaration under s 6.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded in which case, they should leave the room.

Neither the chairperson, nor the meeting, may rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed. The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the member's abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

LAMIA, ss 6 & 7.

20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests/Ngā take taharua ahumoni-kore

Non-financial interests involve questions about whether the judgement of a member of a local authority (or local or community board) could be affected by a separate interest, or duty, which that member may have in relation to a particular matter. If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter they must not take part in the discussions about that matter, or any subsequent vote.

The member must leave the table when the matter is considered but does not need to leave the room. The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

Neither the chairperson, nor the meeting, may rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings/Te maru whāiti mō ngā whakaritenga hui

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the local authority in accordance with the rules adopted by the local authority for guiding its proceedings is privileged, unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions/He āpitihangā te maru whāiti ki ētahi atu whakaritenga

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies as a result of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the local authority.

LGOIMA, s 53.

20.11 Electronic devices at meetings/Ngā pūrere hiko i ngā hui

Electronic devices and phones can only be used to advance the business of a meeting. Personal use may only occur at the discretion of the chair. A chairperson may require that an electronic device is switched off if:

- I. its use is likely to distract a meeting from achieving its business, or,

- II. a member is found to be receiving information or advice from sources not present at the meeting that may affect the integrity of the proceedings.

21. General rules of debate/Ngā tikanga whānui mō te tautohetohe

21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion/Kei te ūpoko te tikanga

The application of any procedural matters in this section of the Standing Orders, such as the number of times a member may speak or when a chair can accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate, is subject to the discretion of the chairperson.

21.2 Time limits on speakers/Te tepenga wā mā ngā kaikōrero

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- (a) Movers of motions when speaking to the motion – not more than 5 minutes;
- (b) Movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – not more than 5 minutes; and
- (c) Other members – not more than 5 minutes.

Time limits can be extended if a motion to that effect is moved, seconded and supported by a majority of members present.

21.3 Questions to staff/Ngā pātai ki ngā kaimahi

During a debate members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the chairperson, and how the question is to be dealt with is at the chairperson's discretion.

21.4 Questions of clarification/Ngā pātai whakamārama

At any point in a debate a member may ask the chairperson for clarification about the nature and content of the motion which is the subject of the debate and/or the particular stage the debate has reached.

21.5 Members may speak only once/Kotahi noa iho te wā e āhei ai te mema ki te korero

A member, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in SO 22.2 -22.4, may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the chairperson. Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

21.6 Limits on number of speakers/Ngā tepenga mō te maha o ngā kaikōrero

If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the Chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary. If there is no speaker to the contrary, the Chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

21.7 Secondar may reserve speech/Ka āhei te kaitautoko ki te whakatārewa i tana korero

A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak until later in the debate.

21.8 Speaking only to relevant matters/Me hāngai ngā kōrero ki ngā take whai panga

Members may only speak to;

- I. any matter before the meeting
- II. a motion or amendment which they propose, and
- III. to raise a point of order arising out of debate,

Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to. The chairperson's rulings on any matters arising under this Standing Order are final and not open to challenge.

21.9 Restating motions/Te whakahua anō i te mōtini

At any time during a debate a member may ask, for their information, that the chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

21.10 Criticism of resolutions/Te whakahē i ngā tatūnga

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution, except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the resolution.

21.11 Objecting to words/Te whakahē kupu

When a member objects to any words used by another member in a speech and wants the minutes to record their objection, they must object at the time when the words are used and before any other member has spoken. The chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

Note: This provision does not preclude a member from making a complaint at any time during, or after, a meeting about the use of inappropriate or offensive language.

21.12 Right of reply/Te mōtika ki te whakautu

The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not. In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.

A mover's right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original, substantive or substituted motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

The original mover may speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply. If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion may use their right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote. The mover of the original motion may choose to indicate that they wish to reserve their right or reply until the closure motion.

21.13 No other member may speak/E kore e āhei tētahi atu mema ki te korero

In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:

- I. After the mover has started their reply;

- II. After the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right; and
- III. Where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

21.14 Adjournment motions/Ngā mōtini hei hiki i te hui

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting must supersede other business still remaining to be disposed of. Any such business must be considered at the next meeting. Business referred to, or referred back to, a specified committee or local or community board, is to be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that committee or board, unless otherwise specified.

21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions/Te whakaae a te ūpoko ki ngā mōtini whakakapi

The Chairperson may only accept a closure motion where there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion that is proposed to be closed, or the chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate. When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment. If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply after which the chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions/Ngā tikanga whānui mō te kōrero me te mōtini

22.1 Options for speaking and moving/Ngā kōwhiringa mō te kōrero me te mōtini

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of a local authority, its committees and subcommittees, and any local or community boards.

Option A applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves [*by simple majority*] to adopt either of the other two options for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

22.2 Option A/Kōwhiringa A

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Only members who have not spoken to the original, or substituted, motion may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment, whether it is carried (in which case it becomes the substantive motion) or lost, cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment and, provided they have not spoken to the motion or moved or seconded an amendment, they can move or second further amendments.
- The meeting, by agreement of the majority of members present, may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

22.3 Option B/Kōwhiringa B

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment. A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

22.4 Kōwhiringa C/Option C

- The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost can move or second further amendments.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

23. Motions and amendments/Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga

23.1 Proposing and seconding motions/Te whakatakoto me te tautoko mōtini

All motions, and amendments moved during a debate, must be seconded (including notices of motion). The chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion. A motion should be moved and seconded before debate but after questions.

Amendments and motions that are not seconded are not valid and should not be entered in the minutes.

Note: Members who move or second a motion are not required to be present for the entirety of the debate.

23.2 Motions in writing/Te tuhi i ngā mōtini

The chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

23.3 Motions expressed in parts/Ngā mōtini i whakawehea

The chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

23.4 Substituted motion/Te whakakapi mōtini

Where a motion is subject to an amendment the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal. All members may speak to the substituted motion.

23.5 Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives/Me hāngai ngā whakahoutanga me kaua e whakahē i te mōtini

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion. Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost. An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion or the amended motion. Reasons for not accepting an amendment can include:

- a) Not directly relevant
- b) In conflict with a carried amendment
- c) Similar to a lost amendment
- d) Would negate a committee decision if made under delegated authority
- e) In conflict with a motion referred to the governing body by that meeting
- f) Direct negative.

Please note that amendments that are significantly different must comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA 2002.

23.6 Foreshadowed amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga kua kōrerotia kētia

The meeting must dispose of an existing amendment before a new amendment can be moved. However, members may foreshadow to the chairperson that they intend to move further amendments as well as the nature of the content of those amendments.

23.7 Carried amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga i whakaaetia

Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original or substituted motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

23.8 Lost amendments/Ngā whakahoutanga i whakahēngia

Where an amendment is carried, the meeting will resume the debate on the original motion as amended. This will now be referred to as the substantive motion. Members who have not spoken to the original motion may, depending on the choice of options for speaking and moving set out in Standing Orders 22.2 – 22.4, speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

23.9 Where a motion is lost/Ina whakahēngia tētahi mōtini

In a situation where a substantive motion that recommends a course of action is lost a new motion, with the consent of the Chairperson, may be proposed to provide direction.

23.10 Withdrawal of motions and amendments/Te tango i ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga

Once a motion or amendment has been seconded the mover cannot withdraw it without the agreement of the majority of the members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion, which has been subject to an amendment that has been moved and seconded, cannot withdraw the original motion until the amendment has either been lost or withdrawn by agreement, as above.

23.11 No speakers after reply or motion has been put/Kāore e āhei he kaikōrero i muri i te whakautu a te kaimōtini, i te tono rānei i te pōti

A member may not speak to any motion once:

- (a) The mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion; and
- (b) The mover has started putting the motion.

24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei i ngā tatūnga

24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision/Ka āhei tētahi mema ki te mōtini ki te whakakore i tētahi whakataunga

A member may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the council, subordinate body, local or community board. The notice must set out:

- (a) The resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- (b) The meeting date when the resolution was passed;
- (c) The motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- (d) Sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of Part 6, of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should provide that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision/Mā te rōpū nāna te whakatau e whakakore

If a resolution is made under delegated authority by a committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body, or a local or community board, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution, assuming the resolution is legally made.

This provision does not prevent the body that made the delegation from removing or amending a delegation given to a subordinate body or local board or community board.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30(6).

24.3 Requirement to give notice/Te herenga ki te tuku pānui

A member must give notice to the chief executive at least 5 working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider the motion. The notice is to be signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies. Notice can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signatures of members. If the notice of motion is lost, no similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect may be accepted within the next twelve months.

24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution/Ngā herenga mō ngā mahi i raro i te tatūnga whai pānga

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply where, in the opinion of the chairperson:

- (a) The practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked;
- (b) By reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the local authority or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei mā te tatūnga i taua hui tonu

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report/Te whakakore, te whakahou rānei mā te marohi ki rō Pūrongo

The local authority, on a recommendation in a report by the chairperson, chief executive, or any committee or subcommittee, local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting. The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 30(6).

25. Procedural motions/Ngā mōtini whakahaere

25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately/Me pōti ngā mōtini whakahaere i taua wā tonu

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply. If the procedural motion is seconded the chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate. A procedural motion to close or adjourn debate can be taken after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two against or, in the chairperson's opinion, it is reasonable to accept the closure motion.

25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate/Ngā mōtini whakahaere ki te whakakapi, whakatārewa rānei i tētahi tautohetohe

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- (a) That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- (b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion);
- (c) That the item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- (d) That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- (e) That the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

25.3 Voting on procedural motions/Te pōti mō ngā mōtini whakahaere

Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting. If the motion is lost no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

25.4 Debate on adjourned items/Te tautohetohe i ngā take i whakatārewatia

When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned all members are entitled to speak on the items.

25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings/Ngā take e toe ana i ngā hui i whakatārewatia

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business will be considered at the next meeting.

25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board/Ngā take e tukuna ana ki te kaunihera, komiti, poari hapori rānei

Where an item of business is referred (or referred back) to a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the item at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

25.7 Other types of procedural motions/Etahi atu momo mōtini whakahaere

The chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these Standing Orders.

26. Points of order/Te tono ki te whakatika hapa

26.1 Members may raise points of order/Ka āhei ngā mema ki te tono ki te whakatika hapa

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these Standing Orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

26.2 Subjects for points of order/Ngā kaupapa mō te whakatika hapa

A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

- (a) Disorder – to bring disorder to the attention of the chairperson;
- (b) Language – to highlight use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language;
- (c) Irrelevance – to inform the chair that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting;
- (d) Misrepresentation – to alert the chair of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee;
- (e) Breach of standing order – to highlight a possible breach of a standing order while also specifying which standing order is subject to the breach; and
- (f) Recording of words – to request that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

26.3 Contradictions/Ngā whakahē

Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

26.4 Point of order during division/Te tono whakatika hapa i te wā o te wehenga

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the chairperson.

26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order/Te whakatau a te ūpoko mō ngā tono whakatika hapa

The chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised, or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding. The chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

Should a point of order concern the performance of the chair, then the chair will refer the point of order to the deputy chair or, if there is no deputy, another member to hear arguments and make a ruling.

27. Notices of motion/Te pānui i ngā mōtini

27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing/Me tuhi te pānui mō te mōtini e takune ana

Notice of intended motions must be in writing signed by the mover, stating the meeting at which it is proposed that the intended motion be considered, and must be delivered to the chief executive at least 5 clear working days before such meeting. [Notice of an intended motion can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signature of the mover].

Once the motion is received the chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least 2 clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

27.2 Refusal of notice of motion/Te whakahē i te pānui mōtini

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not related to the role or functions of the local authority or meeting concerned; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned; or
- (e) Fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of the LGA 2002, ss 77-82. If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should provide that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report; or
- (f) Concerns a matter where decision-making authority has been delegated to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the mover. Where the refusal is due to (f) the notice of motion may be referred to the appropriate committee or board.

27.3 Mover of notice of motion/Te kaimōtini o te pānui mōtini

Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover unless moved by another member authorised to do so, in writing, by the mover.

27.4 Alteration of notice of motion/Te whakarerekē i te pānui mōtini

Only the mover, at the time the notice of motion is moved and with the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting, may alter a proposed notice of motion. Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

27.5 When notices of motion lapse/Ka tārewa te pānui mōtini

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the chairperson must lapse.

27.6 Referral of notices of motion/Te tuku i ngā pānui mōtini

Any notice of motion received that refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the local authority or a local or community board must be referred to that committee or board by the chief executive.

Where notices are referred the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, must have the right to move that motion and have the right of reply, as if a committee member.

27.7 Repeat notices of motion/Ngā pānui mōtini tārua

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the local authority or a committee, no similar notice of motion may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.

Where a notice of motion has been adopted by the local authority no other notice of motion which, in the opinion of the chairperson has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

28. Minutes/Ngā meneti

28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings/Ka noho ngā meneti hei taunakitanga mō te hui

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a chairperson's manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 28.

28.2 Matters recorded in minutes/Ngā take ka tuhi ki ngā meneti

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- (a) The date, time and venue of the meeting;
- (b) The names of the members present;
- (c) The chairperson;
- (d) Any apologies or leaves of absences;
- (e) Member absent without apology or leave of absence;
- (f) Member absent on council business;
- (g) The arrival and departure times of members;
- (h) Any failure of a quorum;
- (i) A list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- (j) A list of the items considered;
- (k) Items tabled at the meeting;
- (l) The resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these Standing Orders;
- (m) The names of all movers, and seconders;
- (n) Any objections made to words used;
- (o) All divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- (p) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- (q) Any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- (r) The contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- (s) Any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- (t) The time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- (u) The names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

Please Note: hearings under the RMA 1991, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

28.3 No discussion on minutes/Kāore e āhei te whakawhiti kōrero mō ngā meneti

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election/Ngā meneti o te hui whakamutunga i mua i te pōtitanga

The chief executive and the relevant chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the local authority and any local and community boards before the next election of members.

29. Keeping a record/Te whakarite mauhanga

29.1 Maintaining accurate records/Te whakarite i ngā mauhanga tika

A local authority must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

All public records that are in its control must be maintained in an accessible form, so as to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

Public Records Act 2002, s 17.

29.2 Method for maintaining records/Te tikanga mō te tiaki i ngā mauhanga

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- (a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- (b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017, s 229(1).

29.3 Inspection/Te tiroiro

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

LGOIMA, s 51.

29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters/Te tiroiro i ngā take aukati marea

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Referenced documents/Ngā tohutoro tuhinga

- Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
- Crimes Act 1961
- Contract and Law Act 2017
- Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
- Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
- Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
- Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
- Marine Farming Act 1971
- Public Records Act 2005
- Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- Secret Commissions Act 1910
- Securities Act 1978

Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public/Āpitianga 1: Ngā take e aukatihia ai te marea

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
 - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
 - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
 - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
 - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
 - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
 - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
 - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
 - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
 - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
 - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
 - (h) Enable any council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or
 - (i) Enable any council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
 - (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

LGOIMA, s 7.

Under A2 (above) the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest that the public not be excluded.

- A3** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:
- (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
 - (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.
- A4** That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).
- A5** That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:
- (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
 - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
 - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
 - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

LGOIMA, s 48.

Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public/Āpitihianga 2: He taurira mō te tatūnga ki te aukati i te marea/

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

- 1 that the public is excluded from:
- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; *(deleted if not applicable)*
 - The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; *(delete if not applicable)*

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).
		To deliberate on proceedings in relation to an application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971 (s.48(1)(d)).

		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. disclose a trade secret; or ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a resource consent, or • a water conservation order, or • a requirement for a designation or • an heritage order, (s 7(2)(ba)).
		To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).
		To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).
		To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).

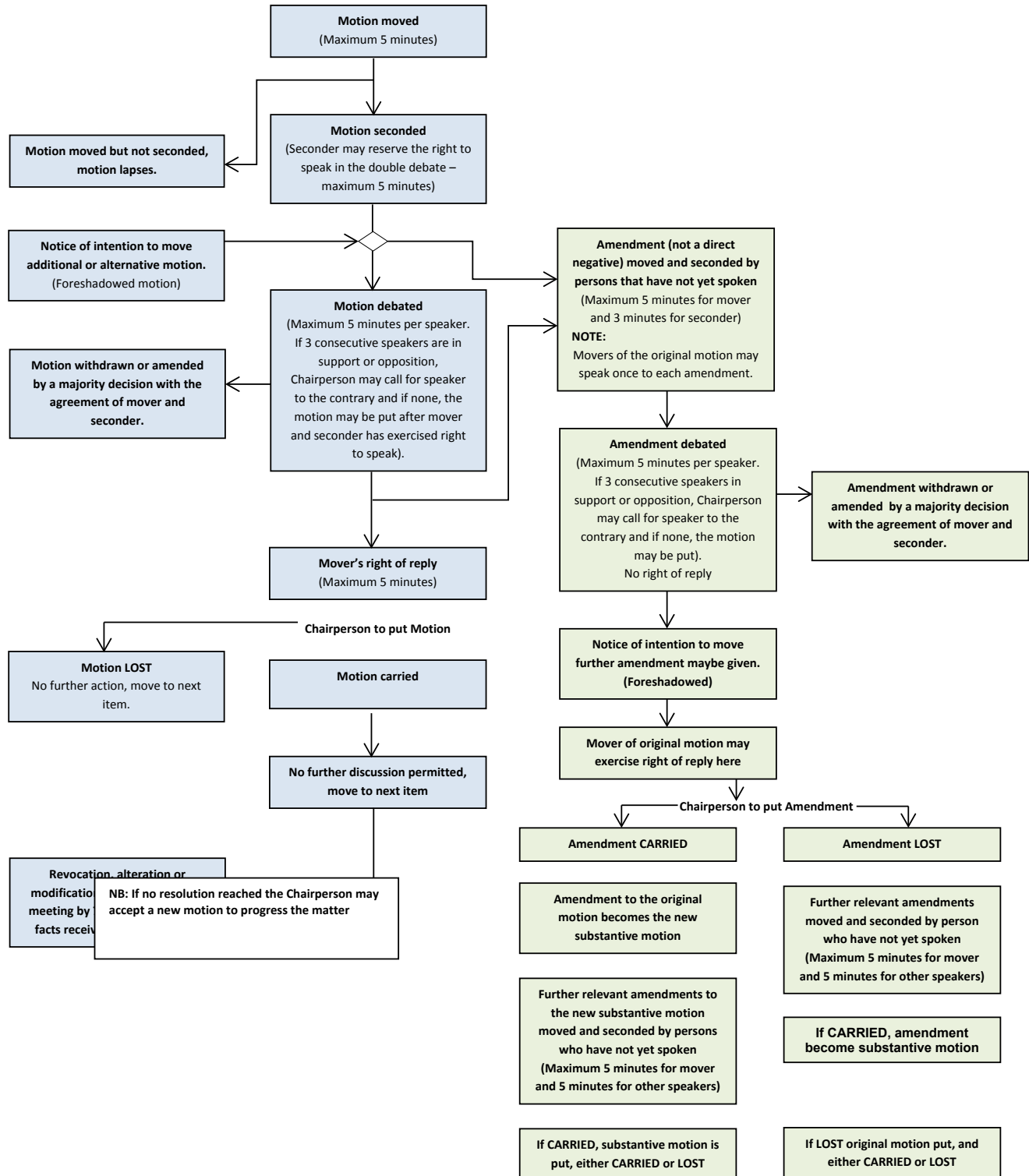
		To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).
		To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).

2. That *(name of person(s))* is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of *(specify topic under discussion)*. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because *(specify)*. *(Delete if inapplicable.)*

Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)/Āpiti hanga 3: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa A)

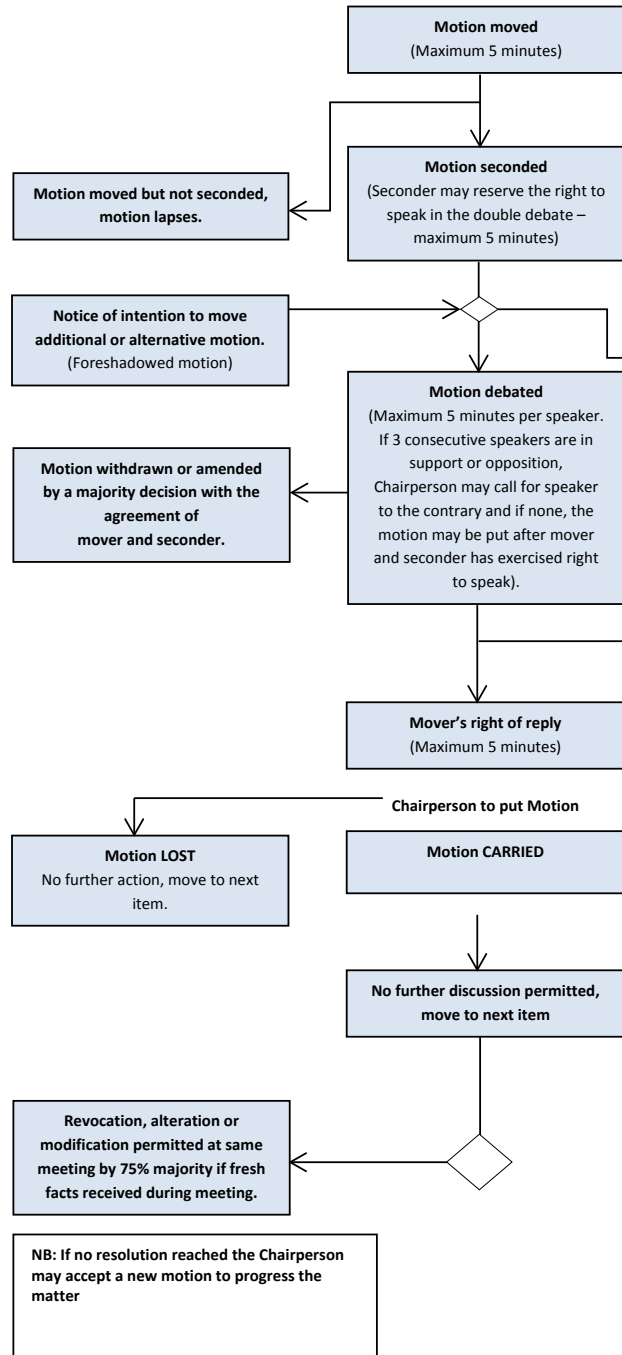
Motions without amendments

Motions with amendments

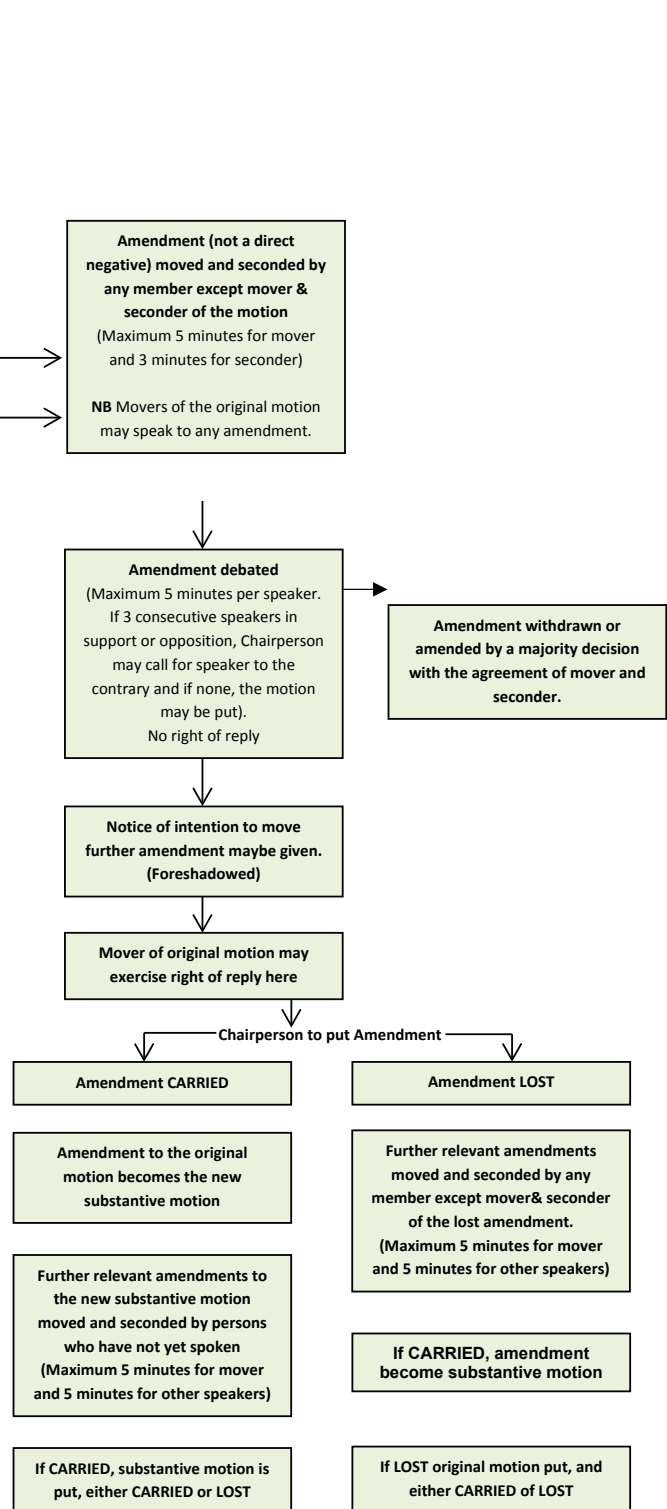


Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)/Āpiti hanga 4: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa B)

Motions without amendments



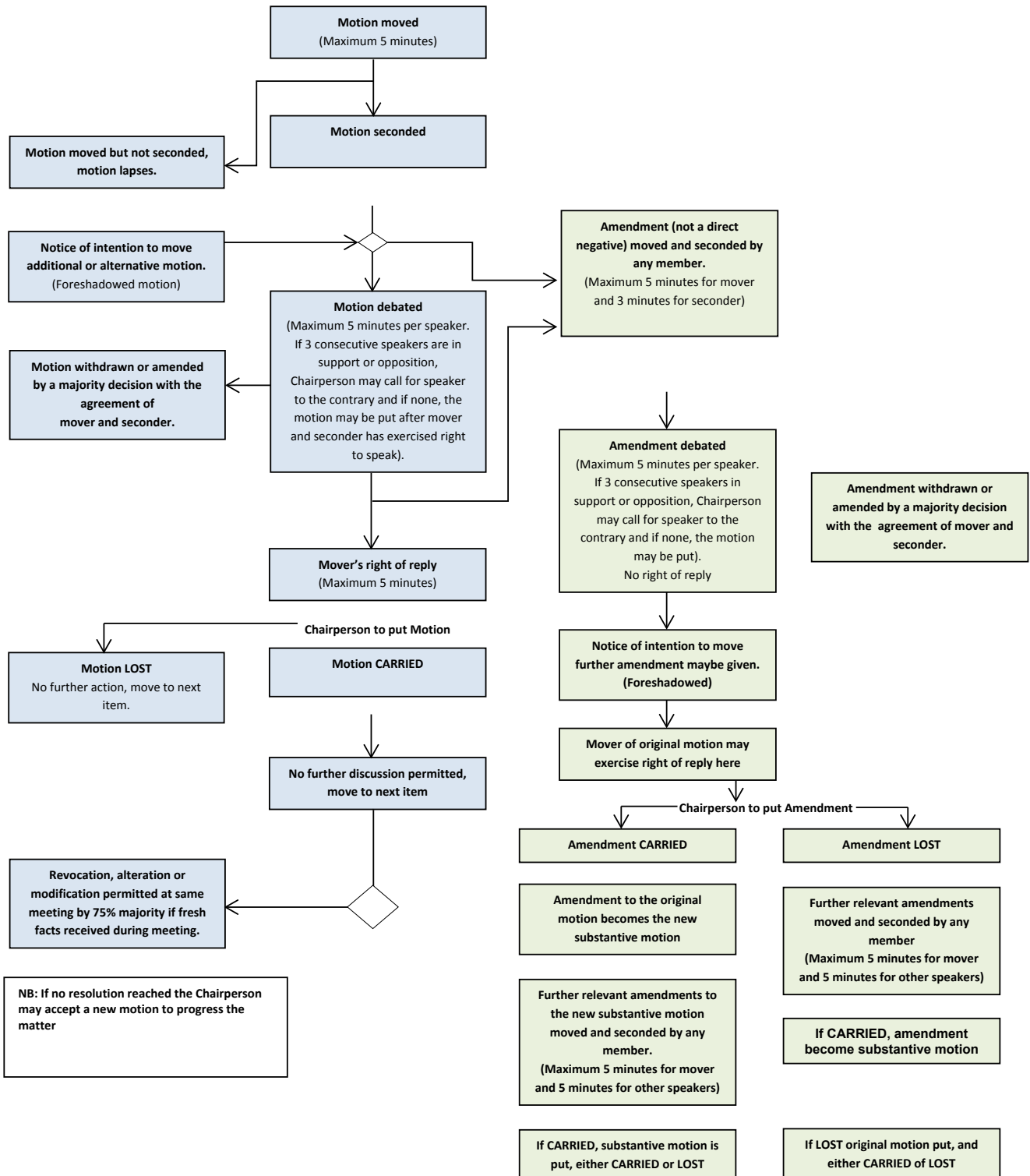
Motions with amendments



Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)/Āpitihanga 5: Ngā mōtini me ngā whakahoutanga (Kōwhiringa C)

Motions without amendments

Motions with amendments



Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions/Āpitihanga 6: Tūtohi mō ngā mōtini whakahaere

<i>Motion</i>	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) <i>“That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place”</i>	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first. Members who have spoken in the debate may not speak again
(b) <i>“That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)”</i>	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) <i>“That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place”</i>	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

<i>Motion</i>	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this Motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) <i>“That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting”</i>	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) <i>“That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee”</i>	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) <i>“Points of order”</i>	No – but may rule against	No	Yes – at discretion of chairpersons	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols/Āpitihanga 7: Ngā tikanga mō te pāhotanga mataora

The provisions are intended as a good practice guide to local authorities that are webcasting meetings or planning to do so.

1. The default shot will be on the chairperson or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
2. Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
3. Generally, interjections from other members or the public are not covered. However, if the chairperson engages with the interjector, the interjector's reaction can be filmed.
4. PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
5. Shots unrelated to the proceedings, or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
6. If there is general disorder or a disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the chairperson.
7. Appropriate signage will be displayed both in and outside the meeting room alerting people that the proceedings are being web cast.

Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson/Āpiti hanga 8: Ngā Mana Whakahaere a te Ūpoko

This Appendix sets out the specific powers given to the chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

Chairperson to decide all questions

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these Standing Orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

Chairperson to decide points of order (SO. 26.5)

The chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the chairperson.

Items not on the agenda (SO.9.12)

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

Chairperson's report (SO.9.6)

The chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

Chairperson's recommendation (SO.9.5)

The chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

Chairperson's voting (SO.19.3)

The chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where Standing Orders make such provision.

Motion in writing (SO.23.2)

The chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

Motion in parts (SO.23.3)

The chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

Notice of motion (SO.27.2)

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or

- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

Action on previous resolutions (SO.

If, in the opinion of the chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

Repeat notice of motion (SO.27.7)

If in the opinion of the chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

Revocation or alteration of previous resolution

A chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these Standing Orders.

Chairperson may call a meeting

The chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next scheduled meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

Irrelevant matter and needless repetition (SO.21.8)

The chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

Taking down words (SO.21.11)

The chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

Explanations

The chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

Chairperson rising (SO.14.5)

Whenever the chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the chairperson may be heard without interruption.

Members may leave places (SO.14.6)

The chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

Priority of speakers (SO.14.7)

The chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

Minutes (SO.28.1)

The chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.

Questions of speakers (SO.16.3)

The chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions (SO.20.3)

The chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.

Chairperson's rulings (SO.14.4)

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the chairperson, may be required by the chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

Disorderly behaviour (SO.20.4)

The chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

Failure to leave meeting (SO.20.6)

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

Audio or audio visual attendance (SO.13.10)

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
 - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
 - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
 - iv. The requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

If the chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will be undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

Appendix 9: Process for removing a chairperson or deputy Mayor from office/Āpitiḡanga 9: Te pūnaha mō te whakakore i te tūranga a te ūpoko, te Koromatua tuarua rānei

1. At a meeting that is in accordance with this clause, a territorial authority or regional council may remove its chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor from office.
2. If a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy mayor is removed from office at that meeting, the territorial authority or regional council may elect a new chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy mayor at that meeting.
3. A meeting to remove a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor may be called by:
 - (a) A resolution of the territorial authority or regional council; or
 - (b) A requisition in writing signed by the majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies).
4. A resolution or requisition must:
 - (a) Specify the day, time, and place at which the meeting is to be held and the business to be considered at the meeting; and
 - (b) Indicate whether or not, if the chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office, a new chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor is to be elected at the meeting if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) so resolves.
5. A resolution may not be made and a requisition may not be delivered less than 21 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
6. The chief executive must give each member notice in writing of the day, time, place, and business of any meeting called under this clause not less than 14 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
7. A resolution removing a chairperson, deputy chairperson, or deputy Mayor carries if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) votes in favour of the resolution.

LGA 2002, sch 7, cl 18.

Appendix 10: Sample order of business/Āpitihanga 10: He taurira mō te whakaraupapatanga o ngā take

Open section

- (a) Apologies
- (b) Declarations of interest
- (c) Confirmation of minutes
- (d) Leave of absence
- (e) Acknowledgements and tributes
- (f) Petitions
- (g) Public input
- (h) Local and/or community board input
- (i) Extraordinary business
- (j) Notices of motion
- (k) Reports of committees
- (l) Reports of local and/or community boards
- (m) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (n) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

Public excluded section

- (o) Reports of committees
- (p) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (q) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

Appendix 11: Process for raising matters for a decision/Āpitihanga 11: Te pūnaha mō te whakatakoto take hei whakatau

Matters requiring a decision at a meeting, may be placed on the meeting's agenda by a:

- Report of the chief executive;
- Report of the chairperson;
- Report of a committee;
- Report of a community or local board; or
- Notice of motion from a member.

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as extraordinary business by a:

- Report of the chief executive; or
- Report of the chairperson.

Although out of time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the chairperson.

Appendix 2

The guide to LGNZ standing orders:

He aratohu i te anga
tikanga whakahaere
hui a LGNZ:

Ākuhata 2022
// August



Contents // Ihirangi

p/5 Introduction // Kupu whakataki

p/6 Local government obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi // Ngā kawenga a te kāwanatanga ā-rohe i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi

p/6 Acknowledging the mandate of mana whenua as the traditional governors
Te tūtohu i te mana o te mana whenua hei kāwana tuku iho

p/7 Enabling the participation of Māori as citizens
Te whakarite i te āheinga a Māori ki te whai wāhi hei kirirarau

p/9 Before adopting the standing orders template: // I mua i te whakamana i te anga whakahaere hui:

p/9 1. Should members have a right to attend by audio or audio-visual link?
1. Me whai mōtika ngā mema kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei?

p/9 2. Should mayors/chairs have a casting vote?
2. Me riro mā te koromatua/ūpoko rānei te pōti whakatau?

p/10 3. Speaking and moving options
3. Ngā kōwhiringa kōrero me te mōtini

p/10 4. Time needed for kaimahi (staff) to prepare advice
4. Te roa o te wā mā ngā kaimahi ki te whakarite tohutohu

p/11 Adopting and reviewing your standing orders // Te whakamana me te arotake i ō tikanga whakahaere hui

p/11 Proposed resolution for adopting standing orders
Te tatūnga i tūtohua hei whakamana i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

p/12 Wāhanga 1 – General Matters // Ngā take whānui

p/13 SO 5: Appointments and elections - can you appoint co-chairs?
Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga – ka taea te kopou i ngā ūpoko takirua?

p/13 SO 5.1: Mayoral appointments
Ngā kopounga koromatua

p/13 SO 5.5: Removing a chair, deputy chair or deputy mayor
Te whakakore i te tūranga a te ūpoko, te ūpoko tuarua, te koromatua,
te koromatua tuarua rānei

p/14 SO 7: Committees - appointment of staff to sub-committees
Ngā komiti – te kopounga o ngā kaimahi ki ngā komiti-āpiti

p/14 SO 7.10: Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee -
committees that are not discharged
Te mana ki te kopou, ki te whakakore rānei i ngā mema kiritahi o tētahi komiti hono
– ngā komiti kāore anō kia whakakorehia

- p/14 SO 8: **Regarding extraordinary and emergency meetings**
Mō ngā hui motuhake, ohotata hoki
- p/16 SO 9.5: **Chair's recommendation - ensuring the decision-making requirements of Part 6 are met**
Te tūtohunga a te ūpoko – te whakarite i tutuki ngā herenga o te Wāhanga 6
- p/17 SO 13.3: **Leave of absence**
Te tamōtanga
- p/17 SO 13.4: **Apologies**
Ngā whakapāha
- p/17 SO 13.6: **Absent without leave**
Te tamōtanga kāore i whakaaetia

p/18 Wāhanga 2 - Pre-meeting arrangements // Ngā whakaritenga i mua i te hui

- p/19 **Setting meeting times** // Te whakarite wā hui
- p/19 SO 8. **Giving notice** // Te pānui i ngā hui
- p/19 SO 8.1 **Public notice and notice to members - definitions**
& 8.2: Te pānui tūmatanui me te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā whakamārama
- p/20 SO 8.10: **Meeting schedules – relocating meetings at the last minute**
Ngā hōtaka hui – te panoni i te wāhi hui i te mineti whakamutunga
- p/20 SO 9.8: **Managing confidential information**
Te whakahaere mōhiohio matatapu
- p/21 SO 9.1: **Preparation of the agenda – good practice**
Te whakarite i te rārangi take – ngā mahi tika
- p/22 SO 9.14 **Public excluded business - returning to an open session**
Ngā take e aukatihia ana ki te marea – te hoki ki te hui tuwhera

p/23 Wāhanga 3 - Meeting procedures // Ngā tukanga hui

- p/24 SO 10: **Opening and closing your meeting**
Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi i tō hui
- p/25 SO 11.4 **Requirement for a quorum - what happens when a member is 'not at the table'?**
Te herenga kia whai kōrama – ka aha mēnā kāore te mema 'i te tēpu'?
- p/25 SO 13.1 **Do members have to be present at hearings to vote?**
Me tae ā-tinana ngā mema ki ngā whakawā e taea ai te pōti?
- p/26 SO 14.1: **Council meetings - must the mayor or chair preside?**
Ngā hui Kaunihera– me koromatua, ūpoko rānei te kaiwhakahaere?
- p/26 SO 13.7: **Right to attend by audio or audio visual link**
Te mōtika kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei
- p/26 SO 13.16: **Protecting confidentiality at virtual meetings**
Te tiaki i te matatapu i ngā hui mariko
- p/27 SO 15: **Public forums** // Ngā matapaki tūmatanui
- p/27 SO 16: **Deputations** // Ngā teputeihana
- p/27 SO 18.5: **Release of information from public excluded session**
Te tuku i ngā mōhiohio nō te wāhanga aukati ki te marea
- p/28 SO 19.3: **Chair's casting vote**
Te pōti whakatau a te ūpoko
- p/28 SO 19.4: **Method of voting** // Te tikanga pōti
- p/29 SO 19.5: **Calling for a division** // Te tono i te wehenga

- p/29 **SO 20: Members' Conduct** // Ngā Whanonga a ngā Mema
 p/29 **SO 20.7**
& 20.8: Conflicts of interest // Ngā take taharua
 p/29 **Financial conflicts of interest: (SO 20.7)**
 Ngā take taharua ahumoni: (SO 20.7)
 p/30 **Non-financial conflicts of interest: (SO 20.8)**
 Ngā take taharua ahumoni-kore: (SO 20.8)
 p/30 **SO 22.1 Options for speaking and moving motions**
 Ngā kōwhiringa ki te kōrero me te mōtini
 p/31 **SO 23.10: Where a motion is lost**
 Ina whakakorea tētahi mōtini
 p/31 **SO 24.2: Revoking a decision**
 Te whakakore i te whakataunga
 p/31 **SO 25.2: Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate**
- what happens to items left on the table
 Ngā mōtini tikanga whakahaere hei whakakapi i tētahi tautohetohe
 – ka ahatia ngā take e tārewa tonu ana
 p/31 **When to schedule the last ordinary meeting**
 Āhea whakaritea ai te hui noa whakamutunga
 p/32 **What about issues emerging in the interim?**
 Pēhea ngā take ka puta i te wā tārewa?

p/33 Wāhanga 4 Keeping records // Te whakarite mauhanga

- p/34 **Recording reasons for decisions** // Te hopu i ngā take mō ngā whakataunga
 p/35 **SO 28.: Keeping minutes** // Te tuhi i ngā meneti
 p/36 **28.2: Matters recorded in minutes** // Ngā take ka tuhia ki ngā meneti
 p/36 **Regarding non-LGA 2002 hearings** // Mō ngā hui whakawā kāore i te hāngai ki te LGA 2002
 p/36 **Affixing the Council seal** // Te tāpiri i te hira a te Kaunihera

p/38 Appendix/ApitiHanga 1: Alternatives to formal meetings // He momo hui ōkawa rerekē

- p/39 **Workshops** // Ngā awheawhe
 p/40 **Briefings** // Ngā hui tohutohu
 p/41 **Calling a workshop or briefing** // Te karanga awheawhe, hui tohutohu rānei
 p/41 **Making a record** // Te tuhi mauhanga

p/42 Appendix/ApitiHanga 2: Preparing for the next triennial election **// Te whakarite mō te pōtitanga ā-toru tau e whai ake ana**

- p/43 **Governance handovers** // Te tuku i te mana whakahaere
 p/43 **Reviewing decision-making structures** // Te arotake i ngā pūnaha whakatau take

p/44 Appendix/ApitiHanga 3: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A

// Te mana o te koromatua ki te kopou i raro i te wāhanga 41A

p/46 Appendix/ApitiHanga 4: Process for implementing s. 41A // Te tukanga mō te whakatinana i te wāhanga 41A

p/48 Appendix/ApitiHanga 5: Changes made to the 2019 SO template // Ngā panonitanga ki te anga SO nō 2019

Introduction

// Kupu whakataki

Good local governance requires us to ensure that the way in which we undertake public decision-making is open, transparent, and fair.

Your kaunihera (council) standing orders (SO) aims to achieve just this. They are a critical element of good governance and great local democracy, as well-run meetings and hui should increase community understanding of kaunihera decision-making processes and trust in our local political institutions.

Standing orders also have an important role to play in assisting kaunihera to meet their obligations and responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi, whether those responsibilities are set in legislation or reflect respectful practice.

Local authorities, local boards and community boards must adopt standing orders for the orderly conduct of their meetings. In the world of local government, the word 'meeting' has a specific meaning that refers to gatherings that conform to rules and regulations laid down in the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002.

The LGNZ standing orders template¹ draws heavily on those published by Te Mana Tautikanga o Aotearoa Standards New Zealand in 2001 and the Department of Internal Affairs' Guidance for Local Authority Meetings published in 1993.

The template is updated every three years to ensure it reflects new legislation and incorporates evolving standards of good practice.

It contains a range of options to enable a kaunihera to adapt the template to meet their own styles and preferences. It is essential that kaunihera consider these options before adopting the standing orders.

We recommend that kaunihera delay adopting new standing orders until after the new governing body, local and community boards have had a period operating under the incumbent ones. That way, the discussion about options will be informed by experience, especially from new members who may not be familiar with how standing orders work.

We also recommend that kaimahi should encourage members to set time aside, at least once a year, to review how they are working and whether their decision-making structures are effective. For suggestions on building inclusive cultures and self-assessment see LGNZ's Guide to the Code of Conduct.

The team at LGNZ are continually looking at ways to make the standing orders more accessible to members and flexible enough to enable adjustment to local circumstances. We are always keen to hear your feedback.



¹ All standing order references refer to the territorial authority standing orders template. Numbers may vary slightly in the regional council and community boards templates.

Local government obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi

// Ngā kawenga a te kāwanatanga ā-rohe i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi

Local governments are part of the governing framework of Aotearoa New Zealand with obligations that flow from the Crown's duties under Te Tiriti o Waitangi. In addition, as mechanisms through which communities make decisions about what matters to them, kaunihera can only be successful by building and operating through a wide network of community relationships. Chief amongst these are those iwi and hapū, who hold traditional and indigenous authority in their hapori (community).

Local government's empowering statute, the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002, along with other acts of parliament, sets out the expectations and requirements of local governments, that relate directly to the Crown's obligations to Māori.

Standing orders provide a mechanism for achieving the following:

// **1** Acknowledging the mandate of mana whenua as the traditional governors of Aotearoa New Zealand and the area of your kaunihera.

// **2** Enabling the participation of Māori as citizens in kaunihera decision-making processes.

Acknowledging the mandate of mana whenua as the traditional governors // Te tūtohu i te mana o te mana whenua hei kāwana tuku iho

Iwi and hapū have a mandate based on their role as the indigenous governors of the land. This is quite different from the 'stakeholder' status given to many local organisations kaunihera works with. It is a status that would exist even if it wasn't enshrined in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

It is incumbent on local authorities to work with relevant iwi and hapū to determine how best to recognise their status. A common approach involves developing a joint memorandum or charter of understanding which can provide clarity around expectations, including how current and future engagement should occur.

The scope of an agreement could include:

- >> Processes for ensuring relevant mana whenua concerns can be incorporated in governing body and committee hui agendas.
- >> Mechanisms for ensuring that papers and advice going to meetings incorporates the views and aspirations of mana whenua. Such mechanisms might include the co-design and co-production of policy papers and allowing mana whenua themselves to submit papers.
- >> A role for kaumatua in formal kaunihera processes, such as:
 - // the inaugural hui, having a local kaumatua or mana whenua representative chair the hui and swearing in of members, or
 - // enabling kaumatua or other mana whenua representatives to sit at the governing body table as advisors.

Other initiatives that can be included in standing orders and recognise the mandate of mana whenua, are:

- >> placing information about significant aspects of your area's history as a regular item on the governing body's agenda,
- >> holding hui on marae and other places of significance to Māori,
- >> providing presentations at governing body meetings highlighting the history of the local area; and
- >> inviting mana whenua organisations to appoint representatives on kaunihera committees and working parties.

Enabling the participation of Māori as citizens // Te whakarite i te āheinga a Māori ki te whai wāhi hei kirirarau

Standing orders are a mechanism for enabling members to work collectively to advance the public interests of their hapori: they are a tool for promoting active citizenship. Enabling the participation of Māori citizens is one of the duties that the Crown has placed on local governments to give effect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations, as set out in Article 3.

In the words of the Waitangi Tribunal:

In article 3, the Crown promised to Māori the benefits of royal protection and full citizenship. This text emphasises equality.²

To recognise and respect these responsibilities and to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute, parts 2 and 6 of the LGA provide principles and requirements for local authorities that aim to achieve these objectives (LGA 2002, section 4, Treaty of Waitangi).

The emphasis in this section is on facilitating the participation of Māori in decision-making processes. Local government decisions are made in meetings which are governed by standing orders. Kaunihera must consider how their standing orders facilitate such participation and proactively take steps to make it easy and encourage Māori citizens to become involved in decision-making processes.

The legislation itself provides some help, namely that local authorities must:

- >> establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, (LGA 2002 section 14(1)(d)),

² The Waitangi Tribunal considers both the English Treaty of Waitangi and the Māori Te Tiriti o Waitangi in coming to an interpretation.

>> consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, and

>> provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of contributing to, and building 'capacity' to contribute to, the local authority's decision-making processes.

In relation to the LGA 2002 'capacity' is the ability of a person (or group) to participate knowledgeably, given their resources and their understanding of the requisite skills, tools, and systems. Ways to build capacity include:

>> providing training and guidance on how kaunihera meeting and decision-making processes work,

>> holding meetings and workshops on marae and other community settings to help demystify local government processes, and

>> providing information about meetings in te reo Māori, including agendas and papers.

Kaunihera also need to look at the degree to which their facilities are culturally welcoming and incorporate Māori tikanga values and customs.

This is about incorporating practices, protocols and values from mātauranga Māori or Māori knowledge.

Examples to achieve this include:

>> appropriate use of local protocol at the beginning and end of formal occasions, including pōwhiri and mihi whakatau,

>> using karakia timatanga for starting meetings and hui,

>> closing meetings and hui with karakia whakamutunga,

>> re-designing order papers and report formats to include te reo Māori, including headings,

>> reviewing kaunihera processes and cultural responses through a Te Tiriti o Waitangi lens, and

>> offering members the option of making the declaration in te reo Māori.

// MEMBERS DECLARATION

I, [.....], declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgment, execute and perform, in the best interests of [name of region or district], the powers, authorities, and duties vested in or imposed upon me as a member of the [name of local authority] by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act.

Ko ahau, ko _____, e oati ana ka whai ahau i te pono me te tōkeke, i runga hoki i te mutunga kē mai nei o āku pūkenga, o āku whakatau hoki kia whakatutuki, kia mahi anō hoki i te mana whakahaere, te mana whakatau me ngā momo mahi kua uhia ki runga i a au kia whiwhi painga mō te takiwā o Te Wairoa hei kaikaunihera o te Kaunihera-a-rohe o Te Wairoa, e ai hoki ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao 2002, ki te Ture Kāwanatanga-ā-Taiao Whakapae me te Hui 1987, me ētahi Ture anō rānei.

He mea whakaū tēnei i Te Wairoa i tēnei rā rua tekau mā rua o Whiringa-ā-nuku i te tau rua mano tekau mā toru.

Waitohu: _____

Waitohu mai ki mua i a: _____

Before adopting the standing orders template:

// I mua i te whakamana i te anga whakahaere hui:

Local authorities, local boards and community boards must adopt standing orders for the orderly conduct of their meetings. In the world of local government, the word 'meeting' has a specific meaning that refers to gatherings that conform to rules and regulations laid down in the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002.

To ensure that standing orders assist the governing body to meet its objectives in an open and transparent manner while also enabling the full participation of members, any governing body or local or community board intending to adopt the LGNZ template, must decide from the following options and ensure the standing orders template is updated to reflect these decisions.

// 1

Should members have a right to attend by audio or audio-visual link? // Me whai mōtika ngā mema kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei?

The LGA 2002 allows members to participate in meetings, if they are not physically present, via audio or audio-visual means.

However, members attending by audio or audio-visual means are not counted as part of a quorum of a meeting.

Should a governing body, local or community board decide they do not wish to allow members to do this, then this section of the standing orders SO 13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio-visual link must be deleted from the template before it is adopted. (see Part 3: Meeting Procedures for more information).

// 2

Should mayors/chairs have a casting vote? // Me riro mā te koromatua/ūpoko rānei te pōti whakatau?

The LGA 2002 allows a chairperson (chair) to use a casting vote if this is specified in standing orders. The vote can be used when there is a 50/50 split in voting. The LGNZ standing orders template includes the casting vote option. Should a governing body, local or community board decide that it does not wish for its chairs to have a casting vote, then SO 19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote, will need to be deleted before the template is adopted.

Some kaunihera have opted for an intermediate position, in which a casting vote can only be used for prescribed types of decisions, such as when there is an equality of votes for the adoption of statutory plans (see Part 3: Meeting Procedures for more information).

// 3

Speaking and moving options

// Ngā kōwhiringa kōrero me te mōtini

The LGNZ template offers kaunihera a choice of three frameworks for speaking to and moving motions and amendments, see the discussion on SO 22.1 for more information.

Option A (SO 22.2) is the most formal of the three and limits the number of times members can speak and move amendments. For example, members who have moved and seconded a motion cannot then move and second an amendment to the same motion and only members who have not spoken to a motion or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it. This is the framework used in the 2003 Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders.



Option B (SO 22.3) is less formal. While limiting the ability of movers and seconders of motions to move amendments, this option allows any other member, regardless of whether they have spoken to the motion or substituted motion, to move or second an amendment.

Option C (SO 22.4) is the least formal. It gives members more flexibility by removing the limitations on movers and seconders speaking which exist in the other two options.

The kaunihera might also consider which of the three should apply to committees. Given that committees are designed to encourage more informal debate, and promote dialogue with communities, the informal option, Option C is recommended.

// 4

Time needed for kaimahi (staff) to prepare advice // Te roa o te wā mā ngā kaimahi ki te whakarite tohutohu

Standing orders provide for members of the community to engage with kaunihera, their various committees and local or community boards. It is common for officials (kaimahi) to be asked to prepare advice on the items to be discussed.

Two examples are SO.16 Deputations and SO.17 Petitions. In both cases the default standing orders give officials five days in which to prepare the advice; whether this is practical will depend upon the size of a kaunihera and the way it works.

Before adopting the LGNZ template, the kaunihera should ensure that the five-day default is appropriate and practicable.

Adopting and reviewing your standing orders

// Te whakamana me te arotake i ō tikanga whakahaere hui

There is a tendency for new kaunihera, to adopt the standing orders, the code of conduct and the governance arrangements, of the former kaunihera, soon after they are formed. This is not recommended.

These matters should be discussed in detail at the initial members' induction hui or at a specially designed workshop held a few months after the elections, allowing time for new members to fully understand how local government works and whether the existing standing orders and governance structures are working or not.

It is important that elected members fully understand the policies and frameworks that will influence and guide their decision-making over the three years of their term, and the implications they bring. This applies to standing orders, your code of conduct, and your governance structures, such as whether to have committees or not and what powers those committees will have to make decisions.

Please note that the approval of at least 75 per cent of members present at a meeting is required to adopt (and amend) standing orders. In addition, it is good practice for members to reassess their governance arrangements, including standing orders, in the middle of the second year of their term to ensure they remain inclusive and effective against the shifts in community make-up, values and expectations.

Proposed resolution for adopting standing orders // Te tatūnga i tūtohua hei whakamana i ngā tikanga whakahaere hui

Once a decision has been reached on which discretionary clauses to incorporate, then a resolution to adopt the original or amended standing orders can be tabled. Such a resolution could, for example, take the following shape:

That the kaunihera adopt the standing orders with the following amendments:

// **1**

That the standing orders enable members to join hui by audio visual link - yes/no.

// **2**

That the chair be given the option of a casting vote - yes/no.

// **3**

That Option X be adopted as the default option for speaking and moving motions.

LGNZ recommends that local and community boards, and joint committees, undertake the same considerations before adopting their standing orders.



1

PART 1 – GENERAL MATTERS >>

Ngā take
whānui >>

wāhanga ONE

THIS SECTION OF THE GUIDE DEALS WITH THOSE MATTERS THAT APPLY TO THE OVERALL CONTEXT IN WHICH STANDING ORDERS OPERATE INCLUDING THE ROLE OF MAYORS AND CHAIRS AND THE NATURE OF DECISION-MAKING BODIES.

IT COVERS THE FOLLOWING:

- // MAYORAL APPOINTMENTS
- // MEETING THE DECISION-MAKING REQUIREMENTS OF PART 6, LGA 2002
- // APPOINTMENT OF KAIMAHI TO SUB-COMMITTEES
- // APPROVING LEAVE FOR MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNING BODY
- // THE RELATIVE ROLES OF EXTRAORDINARY AND EMERGENCY HUI, AND
- // GOOD PRACTICE FOR SETTING AGENDAS

SO 5:

Appointments and elections - can you appoint co-chairs?

// Ngā kopounga me ngā pōtitanga – ka taea te kopou i ngā ūpoko takirua?

The provisions of Schedule 7 Local authorities, local boards, community boards and their members, LGA 2002, do not support this option, referring explicitly to individual members.

It would be a challenge for co-chairs to fulfil those standing order provisions that require a chair to make specific rulings, such as a ruling on member conduct or a ruling on whether to accept a Notice of Motion. What is the provision, where co-chairs are sharing chairperson duties, by which the co-chairs make a joint decision? What if they cannot agree on a ruling?

If the objective is to give committee or board members experience of being a chair, then an agreement by which a chair stands down to enable a deputy to chair the hui on an occasional or semi-formal way, might be more practicable (see below).

SO 5.1:

Mayoral appointments

// Ngā kopounga koromatua

It is critical that the chief executive advises their mayor about their powers under section 41A Role and powers of mayors, LGA 2022 as soon as possible after election results have been confirmed. This is to ascertain whether the mayor wishes to make use of those powers.

Included in the standing orders are provisions regarding the ability of mayors to establish committees and appoint deputy mayors, committee chairs and committee members.

Where a mayor chooses to use these powers, a kaunihera must ensure the results are communicated as soon as practicable to members of the governing body. We recommend that the information is provided by the mayor or chief executive, in the mayor's report for the first meeting of the governing body that follow the mayor's appointments.

Appendix four sets out a recommended process for making appointments.

SO 5.5:

Removing a chair, deputy chair or deputy mayor

// Te whakakore i te tūranga a te ūpoko, te ūpoko tuarua, te koromatua, te koromatua tuarua rānei

Clause 18, Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002 sets out the process for removing a chair, deputy chair or deputy mayor. It is a detailed process that requires firstly, a resolution by the relevant meeting to replace the chair or deputy, and secondly, a follow up meeting, to be held not less than 21 days after the resolution, at which the change occurs.

A common question is whether the individual facing a challenge to their position, should be able to speak and vote. The answer is yes. Both natural justice and the nature of the question to be resolved, allows those directly involved to be able to speak and lobby on their own behalf.

SO 7:

Committees - appointment of staff to sub-committees

// Ngā komiti – te kopounga o ngā kaimahi ki ngā komiti-āpiti

While non-elected members such as community experts, academics, or business representatives, etc., may be appointed to committees and sub-committees, council kaimahi (staff), can only be appointed to a sub-committee. When appointing a sub-committee, a kaunihera or committee should ensure the terms of reference provide clarity of the skills and competencies required. This may involve:

- >> requesting that the chief executive, or their nominee, determine which member of kaimahi is appropriate to be a member of the sub-committee, or
- >> identifying a specific position, such as the chief executive, city planner or economist, to be a member of the sub-committee.

SO 7.10:

Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee - committees that are not discharged

// Te mana ki te kopou, ki te whakakore rānei i ngā mema kiritahi o tētahi komiti hono – ngā komiti kāore anō kia whakakorehia

A kaunihera, or a group of kaunihera in the case of a joint committee, can resolve that a committee continues beyond a triennial election, although for this to be the case all participating kaunihera would need to so resolve. In the case of joint committees, the appointment of new members and discharge of existing members sits with the Kaunihera that they are members of.

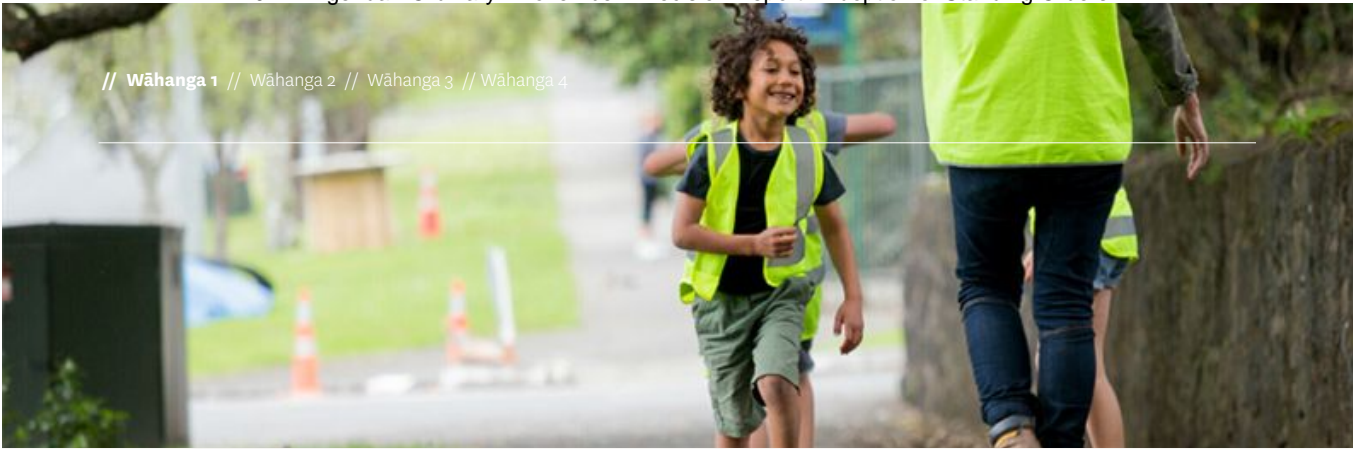
A related and often asked question is whether appointments to District Licensing Committees (DLCs), unlike other committees, can be made for longer than a term. This is possible as DLCs are statutory committees that are not automatically discharged at the end of a term.

SO 8:

Regarding extraordinary and emergency meetings

// Mō ngā hui motuhake, ohotata hoki

Extraordinary meetings are designed to consider specific matters that cannot, due to urgency, be considered at an ordinary meeting.



// Wāhanga 1 // Wāhanga 2 // Wāhanga 3 // Wāhanga 4

For this reason, extraordinary meetings can be held with less public notification than ordinary ones.

Standing orders recommend that extraordinary meetings should only deal with the business and grounds for which they are called and should not be concerned with additional matters that could be considered at an ordinary meeting. Public forums should not be held prior to an extraordinary hui.

If kaunihera need to hold meetings that are additional to those specified in their schedule, then they should amend their schedule to include additional ordinary meetings, rather than call them extraordinary meetings, to address what might be the general business of the kaunihera.

Enacted in 2019, the Local Government Regulatory Matters Act has provided for a new type of meeting referred to as 'emergency' meetings. The key differences between extraordinary and emergency meetings are outlined below.

Table 1 >>

Extraordinary and emergency meeting compared

	// EXTRAORDINARY MEETING	// EMERGENCY MEETING
Called by:	A resolution of the local authority or requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive and signed by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> >> the mayor or chair, or >> not less than one-third of the total membership of the local authority (including vacancies). 	The mayor or chair; or if they are unavailable, the chief executive
Process:	Notice in writing of the time and place and general business given by the chief executive.	By whatever means is reasonable by the person calling the meeting or someone on their behalf.
Period:	At least three days before the meeting unless by resolution and not less than 24 hours before the meeting.	Not less than 24 hours before the meeting.
Notifications of resolutions	With two exceptions a local authority must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting. ³	No similar provision exists for emergency meetings however good practice would suggest adoption of the same process as applies to extraordinary meetings.

³ The exceptions apply to decisions made during public excluded session or if the meeting was advertised at least 5 working days before the day on which it was held.

SO 9.5:

Chair's recommendation - ensuring the decision-making requirements of Part 6 are met

// Te tūhonga a te ūpoko – te whakarite i tutuki ngā herenga o te Wāhanga 6

Part 6 is shorthand for sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002, which impose specific duties on kaunihera when they are making decisions. The duties apply to all decisions, but the nature of compliance depends on the materiality of the decision.

The most important provisions are found in s. 77 (bullets a-c) below) and s. 78 (bullet d) below), which require that local authorities must, while making decisions:

// a

seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision,

// b

assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages,

// c

if any of the options identified under paragraph a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, consider the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga, and

// d

consider the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter.

The level of compliance needs to be considered in light of the kaunihera's Significance and Engagement Policy. It is also important to be aware that these obligations apply to the following:

>> recommendations made as part of a chair's report, and

>> recommendations made by way of a Notice of Motion (NOM)

Chair's report // Te pūrongo a te ūpoko

It is common for a chair to use their report to raise a new matter for council deliberation. If that matter is more than minor it should be accompanied by an officer's report setting out options, their relative strengths and weaknesses and include evidence that any citizen affected by the recommendation has had a chance to have their views considered. The same applies to a notice of motion that seeks members' agreement.

What to do if a chair's recommendation or a notice of motion are inconsistent with Part 6? // Me aha mēnā kāore te tūhonga a te ūpoko, te pānui mōtini rānei i hāngai ki te Wāhanga 6?

A chair should refuse to accept a NOM that addresses possibly significant matters, unless it is accompanied by an officials' report assessing the level of significance and the applicability of Part 6. The same also applies to a recommendation made in a chair's report.

Where a matter triggers the requirements of Part 6, the chair or mover of the NOM, should:

>> ask the chair or mover of the NOM to amend their motion so that it asks for a kaimahi report on the matter, or

>> require members submit a draft NOM to kaimahi in advance to determine whether it is likely to trigger the need to comply with Part 6.

// Wāhanga 1 // Wāhanga 2 // Wāhanga 3 // Wāhanga 4

This guidance also applies to Standing Order 27.2 Refusal of notice of motion, and allows a chair to refuse to accept a NOM that fails to include sufficient information to satisfy the requirements of sections 77 – 82 of the LGA.

To reduce the risks of this happening, some councils:

>> require the mover of a notice of motion to provide written evidence to show that their motion complies with Part 6, or

>> ask members to submit a proposed NOM to staff before a meeting so that an accompanying report can be prepared.

SO 13.3:

Leave of absence

// Te tamōtanga

The standing orders provide for a kaunihera to delegate the authority to grant a leave of absence to a mayor or regional kaunihera chair. When deciding whether to grant a leave of absence, a consideration should be given to the impact of this on the capacity of the kaunihera to conduct its business.

Requests should be made in advance of a meeting and would generally apply to several meetings that the member knows they will be unable to attend.

Kaunihera will need to establish their own policy as to whether a person who has a leave of absence for a length of time will continue to receive remuneration as an elected member, for example, a policy may provide for remuneration to continue to be paid for the first three months of a leave of absence.

SO 13.4:

Apologies

// Ngā whakapāha

Apologies are usually given when a member cannot attend a forthcoming meeting or inadvertently missed one, in which cases the apologies are made retrospectively.

SO 13.6:

Absent without leave

// Te tamōtanga kāore i whakaaetia

If a member is absent from four consecutive meetings without their leave or apologies approved, an extraordinary vacancy is created. This occurs at the end of a meeting at which a fourth apology has been declined, or a member had failed to appear without a leave of absence.



2

PRE-MEETING ARRANGEMENTS >>

Ngā whakaritenga i
mua i te hui >>

Wāhanga TWO

THE PRE-MEETING SECTION OF THE STANDING ORDERS COVERS THE VARIOUS PROCESSES THAT NEED TO BE UNDERTAKEN FOR A MEETING TO BEGIN, INCLUDING THE PREPARATION OF AN AGENDA. THIS SECTION OF THE GUIDE INCLUDES:

- // SETTING AND ADVERTISING MEETING
- // RELOCATING MEETINGS AT THE LAST MINUTE
- // PUTTING MATTERS ON THE AGENDA

Setting meeting times

// Te whakarite wā hui

Consideration should be given to choosing a meeting time that is convenient for members and will enable public participation. One approach could be to use the kaunihera induction workshop to seek agreement from members on the times that will best suit them, their kaunihera, and their hapori.

SO 8:

Giving notice

// Te pānui i ngā hui

Section 46(1) and (2) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1986 (LGOIMA) prescribes timeframes for publicly advertising meetings. This is so the community has sufficient notice of when meetings will take place. However, the wording of these subsections can cause some confusion.

>> Section 46(1) suggests providing a monthly schedule, published 5-14 days before the end of the month.

>> Section 46(2) suggests that meetings in the latter half of the month may not be confirmed sufficiently in advance to form part of a monthly schedule published before the start of the month.

Therefore, Section 46(2) provides a separate option for advertising meetings held after the 21st of the month. These can be advertised 5-10 working days prior to the meeting taking place.

Basically, kaunihera must utilise the monthly schedule in Section 46(1) for hui held between the 1st and 21st of the month, however, both methods for advertising meetings can be used for meetings held after the 21st.

SO 8.1 : & SO 8.2:

Public notice and notice to members - definitions

// Te pānui tūmatanui me te pānui ki ngā mema – ngā whakamārama

Prior to the last election the Standing Orders were updated to include new definitions of what constitutes a 'public notice' and how 'working days' are defined. The full provisions are:

PUBLIC NOTICE, in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means that:

// **a**

It is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site; and

// **b**

It is published in at least:

(i) One daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority; or

(ii) One or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

INTERNET SITE, in relation to a local authority, other person or entity, means an internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

WORKING DAY means a day of the week other than:

// **a**

Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, Matariki, and Waitangi Day;

// **b**

If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday;

// **c**

The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and

// **d**

A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

If a meeting is relocated, we recommend informing the public of the change in as many ways as possible, for example:

- >> alerting customer services,
- >> changing meeting invitations to elected members,
- >> updating notices visible outside both old and new venues,
- >> a sign on the original meeting room door, and
- >> updates on the kaunihera website and social media pages.

SO 8.10 :

Meeting schedules – relocating meetings at the last minute

// Ngā hōtaka hui – te panoni i te wāhi hui i te mineti whakamutunga

Local authorities must hold meetings at the times and places as advertised, so if an appointed meeting room becomes unavailable at the last minute (i.e. after the agenda has been published), and an alternative room in the same venue or complex cannot be used, the meeting can be re-located but will become an 'extraordinary' meeting and the requirements set out in Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.9 will need to be met.

SO 9.8 :

Managing confidential information

// Te whakahaere mōhiohio matatapu

Occasionally kaunihera must address the issue of how confidential agenda items should be handled where there is a possibility, that the information in the agenda could benefit a member or individual, should it become public. Some kaunihera address this risk by tabling confidential papers at the meeting on the day and ensuring those papers are returned before members leave.

SO 9.1 :

Preparation of the agenda – good practice

// Te whakarite i te rārangi take
– ngā mahi tika

Deciding what to put on an agenda and the process used to make that decision is an important consideration. An agenda is ultimately the responsibility of the chair of the meeting and the chief executive, with the collation of the agenda and its contents sitting with the chief executive's control. The process varies between kaunihera, and is heavily influenced by its size. Some principles of good practice include:

- >> Start the process with a hui of the kaunihera committee chairs to identify upcoming issues and determine which committee will address them first.
- >> To strengthen relationships, mana whenua organisations could be invited on a regular basis to contribute items for an agenda or share their priorities, for consideration by a future meeting.
- >> Seek regular public input into forthcoming agendas by engaging with a representative panel of community members.
- >> Ensure elected members themselves can identify matters for upcoming hui agendas.

If a member wants a new matter discussed at a meeting, they should give the chair early notice, as the matter may require the chief executive to prepare an accompanying report.

Matters may be placed on the agenda by the following means:

// 1

By a direct request to the chair of the meeting, chief executive, or an officer with the relevant delegated responsibility.

// 2

By asking the chair to include the item in their report, noting that the matter might require a kaimahi report if it involves a decision.

// 3

By the report of a committee. Committees are a mechanism for citizens, or elected members, to raise issues for kaunihera consideration. A committee can make recommendations to the governing body.

// 4

Through a local or community board report. Community boards can raise matters relevant to their specific community for consideration by the governing body. A councillor could approach a community board to get their support on a local issue.

// 5

Through a Notice of Motion (NOM). See Standing Order 27.1 for more detail. A NOM must still comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 LGA 2002 before it can be considered. Generally, a NOM should seek a meeting's agreement that the chief executive prepare a report on the issue of concern to the mover.

Where a matter is urgent but has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as 'extraordinary business' via a report by the chief executive or the chair. This process gives effect to section 46A (7) and (7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) 1987.

The topic of any request must fall within the terms of reference, or the scope of delegations, given to the meeting or relevant committee, board or subsidiary body. For example, business referred to a community board should concern a matter that falls within the decision-making authority of the board.

Making agendas available

// Te whakawātea i ngā rārangi take

Underpinning open and transparent government is the opportunity for members of your community to know in advance what matters will be debated in which meeting. Making kaunihera and committee agendas publicly available, whether in hard copy or digitally, is critical.

Different communities will have different challenges and preferences when it comes to how they access information. Not all communities have reliable access to the internet and you need to consider the abilities of young, old and visually or hearing impaired. Distributing information using a range of digital and traditional channels with consideration for accessibility needs will be a step toward strengthening trust in local democracy and narrowing the gap between kaunihera and their communities.

SO 9.14 :

Public excluded business - returning to an open session

// Ngā take e aukatihia ana ki te marea – te hoki ki te hui tuwhera

Kaunihera take different approaches to the way in which a meeting moves from public excluded to open status. There are two approaches:

// 1

Meeting resolution, whereby the chair, or a member, moves that since the grounds for going into public excluded no longer exist the public excluded status is hereby lifted.

// 2

End of the public excluded item, whereby public excluded status is 'tagged' to only those items that meet the criteria in the sample resolution set out in Appendix Two of the Standing Orders. Status is automatically lifted once discussion on that item is concluded.

Generally, option two should be followed. However, option one might apply where, during a substantive item, it is necessary to go into public excluded for a section of that item. In this case the chair, or a member, should signal though a point of order that the grounds for excluding the public no longer apply. It is only a question of style as to whether a motion to return to open meeting is required.



3

MEETING PROCEDURES >>

Ngā tukanga hui >>

Wāhanga THREE

PROCEDURES FOR MAKING DECISIONS ARE THE HEART OF KAUNIHERA STANDING ORDERS.
THIS SECTION OF THE GUIDE INCLUDES:

- // OPENING AND CLOSING YOUR MEETING WITH A KARAKIA TIMATANGA OR REFLECTION
- // VOTING SYSTEMS
- // CHAIR'S OBLIGATION TO PRESIDE AND CHAIR'S CASTING VOTE
- // JOINING BY AUDIO-VISUAL MEANS
- // MEMBER CONDUCT
- // QUORUMS
- // REVOKING DECISIONS
- // MEMBERS ATTENDING MEETINGS THAT THEY ARE NOT MEMBERS OF
- // MOVING AND DEBATING MOTIONS
- // DISCHARGING COMMITTEES

SO 10 :

Opening and closing your meeting

// Te whakatuwhera me te whakakapi i tō hui

There is no obligation on a local authority to start their meeting with any reflection or ceremony, however, it is an increasingly popular approach.

An example of a reflection used at the start of a meeting is the following karakia. This approach allows for tangata whenua processes to be embraced.⁴

Opening formalities

// Karakia timatanga

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the ocean
E hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air.
He tio, he huka, he hau hū	A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day.
Tīhei mauri ora.	

⁴ Examples of karakia, and general advice on the use of tikanga Māori, can be found via an APP, Titled Kōra, developed by MBIE and available from most APP stores.

SO 11.4:

Requirement for a quorum - what happens when a member is 'not at the table'?

// Te herenga kia whai kōrama – ka aha mēnā kāore te mema 'i te tēpu'?

Whether or not members must be 'at the table' to constitute a quorum is a question that usually arises in response to a member standing aside due to a conflict of interest.

Standing order 10.4 states "a meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote". 'Present' is to be in the room, not necessarily around the table. If a member is excluded from the room due to a financial conflict of interest they are no longer considered 'present' for the purposes of the quorum.

SO 13.1:

Do members have to be present to vote?

// Te mōtika o ngā mema ki te haere ki ngā hui katoa

The legislation (cl. 19(2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002) and these standing orders are clear that members can attend any meeting unless they are 'lawfully excluded' (the definition of lawfully excluded is in the Standing Orders). If attending, elected members have the same rights as the public. They may be granted additional speaking rights if permitted by the chair.

Many kaunihera require non-members to sit away from the meeting table or in the public gallery to make it clear they are not a committee member.

Whether a member can claim allowances for attending the meeting of a committee they are not a member of is a question that should be addressed in a kaunihera allowances and expenses policy.

Do members have to be present at hearings to vote? // Me tae ā-tinana ngā mema ki ngā whakawā e taea ai te pōti?

The rules vary according to the legislation under which the hearing or submission process is occurring.

Hearings under the LGA 2002, such as Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan hearings, do not require all elected members to have participated in the submission process to vote on the outcomes of that process. Elected members who cannot participate at all, or who miss part of a hearing, should review all submissions and the analysis provided by officials before taking part in any debate and voting on the item under consideration.

It is good practice to make it clear in the minutes that the members who were absent had been provided with records of all submissions oral and written submissions, prior to deliberations.

The Auditor General recommends that members should be present for the whole of a hearing "to show a willingness to consider all points of view" (OAG, Conflicts of Interest, August 2004 p. 43). The guidance suggests that lengthy periods of non-attendance at a hearing could suggest an element of pre-determination.

SO 14.1:

Council meetings - must the mayor or chair preside?

// Ngā hui Kaunihera – me koromatua, ūpoko rānei te kaiwhakahaere?

Schedule 7, Clause 26(1) of the LGA 2002 provides that the mayor (or chair of a regional kaunihera) must preside over each kaunihera meeting they are present at. This reflects the mayor's leadership role set out in section 41A. However, the requirement is subject to the exception "*unless the mayor or chair vacates the chair for a particular meeting*". This exception would usually be invoked if there is a situation in which they should not lead for some legal reason such as where they have a conflict of interest or are prohibited from voting and discussing by virtue of section 6 of the Local authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968.

It is implicit in clause 26(1), that the mayor or chair will still be present in the meeting, and except in situations where the law prevents them from discussing and voting on a particular matter, they can continue to take part as a member. The clause only relates to vacating the chair, not leaving the meeting.

SO 13.7:

Right to attend by audio or audio visual link

// Te mōtika kia tae mā te hononga ā-oro, ataata-rongo rānei

Local authorities can allow members to participate in meetings online or via phone. This can reduce travel requirements for councillors in large jurisdictions and facilitates participation for councillors when travelling. If a kaunihera wishes to allow members to join remotely, then provision must be made in the standing orders. The LGNZ template contains the relevant provisions. If not, then standing orders 13.7 – 13.16 should be removed before the template is adopted.

While a member can take part in discussions and vote when joining a hui electronically, they are not part of the quorum. Please note, the requirement to have a physical quorum is suspended while the Epidemic Preparedness Notices are in force.

SO 13.16:

Protecting confidentiality at virtual meetings

// Te tiaki i te mātatapu i ngā hui mariko

Some members have raised concerns about the risk to confidentiality at virtual hui. Concerns relate to the difficulty of ensuring that a member is alone or that confidentiality is not compromised where that member joins by audio means alone.

Kaunihera should avoid, if possible, dealing with public excluded items in a meeting that allows people to join virtually. While this may not be possible in extraordinary circumstances, we have strengthened the ability of a chair to terminate a link if they believe a matter, which should be confidential, may be at risk of being publicly released, see SO 13.13.

SO 15 :

Public forums

// Ngā matapaki tūmatanui

The standing orders provide for a period of up-to 30 minutes, or longer if agreed by the chair, for members of the public to address the meeting.

The template allows this to be for up-to five minutes each on items that fall within the delegations of the meeting, unless it is the governing body and provided matters raised are not subject to legal proceedings or related to the hearing of submissions. Speakers may be questioned by members through the chair, but questions must be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters the speaker raised. The chair has discretion to extend a speaker's time.

While the forum is not part of the formal business of the meeting, it is recommended that a brief record is kept. The record should be an attachment to the minutes and include matters that have been referred to another person, as requested by the meeting.

SO 16 :

Deputations

// Ngā teputeihana

In contrast to public forums, deputations allow individuals or groups to make a formal presentation to a meeting, as an item on the agenda. Given the additional notice required for a deputation, kaimahi may be asked to prepared advice on the topic, and members may move and adopt motions in response to a deputation.

SO 18.5 :

Release of information from public excluded session

// Te tuku i ngā mōhiohio nō te wāhanga aukati ki te marea

Kaunihera have different processes for releasing the reports, minutes and decisions from public- excluded meetings which is material considered confidential under Section 6 or Section 7 of LGOIMA. Documents may be released in part, with only parts withheld.

The reasons for withholding information from the public does not necessarily endure, for example, information that was confidential due to negotiations may not need to remain confidential when negotiations have concluded.

Information may only be publicly released by a decision of the meeting or the chief executive. Each kaunihera will have systems and policy for controlling the release of information.

When a report is deemed to be ‘in confidence’, information can be provided on whether it will be publicly released and when. Regarding any items under negotiation, there is often an end point when confidentiality is no longer necessary.

If no release clause is provided, a further report may be needed to release the information creating more work. The following clause can be included in report templates (if in confidence) to address this issue:

“That the report/recommendation be transferred into the open section of the meeting on [state when the report and/or recommendation can be released as an item of open business and include this clause in the recommendation].”

SO 19.3 :

Chair’s casting vote

// Te pōti whakatau a te ūpoko

Standing Order 19.3 allows the chair to exercise a casting vote where there is a 50-50 split. Including this in standing orders is optional under Schedule 7, cl. 24 (2), LGA 2002. The casting vote option has been included in the template to avoid the risk that a vote might be tied and lead to a significant statutory timeframe being exceeded.

There are three options:

// **1**

The casting vote provisions are left as they are in the default standing orders.

// **2**

The casting vote provision, Standing Order 19.3, is removed from the draft standing orders before the standing orders are adopted.

// **3**

The standing orders are amended to provide for a ‘limited casting vote’ that would be limited to a prescribed set of decisions only such as statutory decisions, for example: *where the meeting is required to make a statutory decision e.g., adopt a Long-Term Plan, the chair has a casting vote where there is an equality of votes.*

SO 19.4:

Method of voting

// Te tikanga pōti

One of the issues that arose during preparation of the new standing orders concerned the performance of some electronic voting systems and whether the way in which they operate is consistent with what we understand as ‘open voting’.

LGNZ have taken the view that open voting means members should be able to see how each other votes ‘as they vote’, as opposed to a system in which votes are tallied and then a result released in a manner that does not show how individuals voted.

It is also important to note, when using electronic voting systems, that the LGNZ standing orders template supports the right of members to abstain from voting, see standing order 19.7.

SO 19.5:

Calling for a division

// Te tono i te wehenga

Under standing order 19.5, a member can call for a 'division' for any reason. If one is called, the standing orders require the chief executive to record the names of the members voting for and against the motion, as well as abstentions, and provide the names to the chair to declare the result. This must also be recorded in the minutes.

There are options for gathering this information. For example:

>> When asking each individual member how they voted vary the order in which elected members are asked e.g., alternate between clockwise and anti-clockwise.

>> To get a clear picture ask members who voted for or against a motion or amendment to stand to reflect how they voted i.e., *"all those in favour please stand"* with votes and names, recorded, followed by *"all those against please stand"* etc.

SO 20 :

Members' Conduct

// Ngā Whanonga a ngā Mema

Section 20 of the standing orders deals with elected member's conduct at meetings. One feature of the LGNZ Standing Orders is the cross reference made to a council's Code of Conduct, which sets standards by which members agree to abide in relation to each other. The Code of Conduct template, and the draft policy for dealing with breaches, can be found at www.lgnz.co.nz.

At the start of a triennium, kaunihera, committees and local and community boards, should agree on protocols for how meetings will work, including whether members are expected to stand when speaking and if there are specific dress requirements.

SO 20.7 & 20.8:

Conflicts of interest

// Ngā take taharua

While the rules are clear that a member of a local authority may not participate in discussion or voting on any matter before an authority in which they have with a financial or non-financial conflict of interest, determining whether one exists can be more challenging.

Financial conflicts of interest: (SO 20.7)

// Ngā take taharua ahumoni: (SO 20.7)

It is an offence under the Local Authorities Members' Interests Act 1968 to participate in any matter in which a member has a financial interest, defined by the Auditor General as:

"whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member involved"
(p. 25 Conflicts of Interest OAG 2004).

The rule makes it an offence for an elected member with a financial conflict of interest discussing and voting on a matter, for example, where an interest is in common with the public.

The Auditor General can grant exemptions from this rule, allowing a member to participate. Members should be referred to the Auditor General if there is a possibility that their case would qualify for an exemption or declaration (see OAG's guide on Conflicts of Interest published in 2004).

Non-financial conflicts of interest: (SO 20.8)

// Ngā take taharua ahumoni-kore:
(SO 20.8)

The Auditor General defines a non-financial conflict of interest or 'bias' as:

"is there, to a reasonable, fair minded and informed observer, a real danger of bias on the part of a member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard (with favour or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration."

The Auditor General cannot provide an exemption or declaration for non-financial conflicts of interest. Bias, both actual and perceived, is a form of non-financial conflict of interest. A claim of bias can be made on the grounds of predetermination. A member who believes they may have a non-financial conflict of interest, or be perceived as having a bias, should:

- >> declare they have a conflict of interest when the matter comes up at a meeting,
- >> ensure that their declaration is recorded in the minutes, and
- >> refrain from discussing or voting on the matter.

In such cases the member should leave the table and not take part in any discussion or voting on the matter.

In determining the level of conflict, members should discuss the matter with the meeting chair, chief executive, or their nominee, however, the decision whether to participate or not must be made by the members themselves.

SO 22.1:

Options for speaking and moving motions

// Ngā kōwhiringa ki te kōrero me te mōtini

One of the new features in these standing orders is the ability to use different rules for speaking to, and moving, motions to give greater flexibility when dealing with different situations.

Standing Orders 22.1 – 22.5 provide for three options. Option A repeats the provisions in the Standards New Zealand Model Standing Orders which limit the ability of members to move amendments if they have previously spoken. Option B provides more flexibility by allowing any member, regardless of whether they have spoken before, to move or second an amendment, while Option C allows still further flexibility.

When a kaunihera, committee, or community board, comes to adopt their standing orders, it needs to decide which of the three options will be the default option; this does not prevent a meeting from choosing one of the other two options, but it would need to be agreed by a majority of members at the start of that specific meeting.

The formal option A tends to be used when a body is dealing with a complex or controversial issue and the chair needs to be able to limit the numbers of speakers and the time taken to come to a decision.

In contrast, options B and C enable more inclusive discussion about issues, however some chairs may find it more difficult to bring conversations to a conclusion.

For joint committees the decision could be simplified by agreeing to adopt the settings used by whichever member kaunihera is providing the administrative services.

SO 23.10:

Where a motion is lost

// Ina whakakorea tētahi mōtini

This standing order was added in 2019 to make it clear that when a motion is lost, it is possible to move an additional motion if it is necessary to provide guidance or direction. For example, if a motion “*that the council’s social housing stock be sold*” was defeated, the organisation might be left without direction regarding the question of how the stock should be managed in the future.

Standing Order 23.10 enables a meeting to submit a new motion if required to provide direction to management where this might be required.

SO 24.2:

Revoking a decision

// Te whakakore i te whakataunga

A kaunihera cannot directly revoke a decision made and implemented by a subordinate decision-making body which has the delegation to make the decision, provided its decision-making powers were exercised in a lawful manner.

Where a decision has been made under delegated authority but has not been implemented, a kaunihera can remove the specific delegation from that body and resolve to implement an alternative course of action.

SO 25.2:

Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate - what happens to items left on the table

// Ngā mōtini tikanga whakahaere hei whakakapi i tētahi tautohetohe – ka ahatia ngā take e tārewa tonu ana

Standing Order 25.2 provides five procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate.

When an item is left to lie on the table, it is good practice wherever possible to state what action is required to finalise it and when it will be reconsidered. Item (d) states: “*That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired)*”.

We recommend that at the end of the triennium, any such matters should cease to lie on the table and are withdrawn.

When to schedule the last ordinary meeting

// Āhea whakaritea ai te hui noa whakamutunga

When putting together the schedule of meetings for the last year of a triennium how close to polling day should the last meeting occur?

Kaunihera take different approaches and practice may be affected by the nature of business that a kaunihera is facing prior to the coming elections.

Given that the election campaign properly starts four weeks before polling day, common practice would be to schedule the last ordinary kaunihera hui in the week before the campaign period begins.

This allows retiring members to make valedictory speeches away from the political atmosphere of the election.

Kaunihera business continues in the four weeks before polling day so expect some committees and sub-committees to still be meeting to deal with ongoing work, whether it is preparation of a submission or oversight of a local project. Urgent matters can still be addressed through an extraordinary or emergency meeting.

What about issues emerging in the interim?

// Pēhea ngā take ka puta i te wā tārewa?

From the moment that the final results are released and the first meeting of the new kaunihera, issues can arise that require an urgent decision. Given that councillors are yet to be sworn in, it is the chief executive who should make these decisions. To enable this a kaunihera, before the elections (preferably at the first or second ordinary council meeting when delegations are approved) should agree a time-limited delegation to the chief executive, giving them a broad discretion to act on behalf of the local authority.

A standard delegation for the chief executive might read, for example: *“That from the day following the Electoral Officer’s declaration, until the new council is sworn in, the chief executive is authorised to make decisions in respect of urgent matters, in consultation with the mayor elect. All decisions made under this delegation will be reported to the first ordinary meeting of the new council.”*





4

**KEEPING
RECORDS >>**

Te whakarite
mauhanga >>

Wāhanga **FOUR**

Recording reasons for decisions

// Te hopu i ngā take mō ngā whakataunga

Recent legal judgements have highlighted the importance of recording decisions in a manner that clearly and adequately explains what was decided and why.

In the decisions, the Courts acknowledged that giving of reasons is one of the fundamentals of good administration by acting as a check on arbitrary or erroneous decision-making. Doing so assures affected parties that their evidence and arguments have been assessed in accordance with the law, and it provides a basis for scrutiny by an appellate court. Where this is not done, there is a danger that a person adversely affected might conclude that they have been treated unfairly by the decision-maker and there may be a basis for a successful challenge in the courts, (Catey Boyce, Simpson Grierson 2017).

While each situation is different the Court considered that the extent and depth of the reasoning recorded should consider:

- >> the function and role of the decision maker,
- >> the significance of the decision made upon those affected by the decision,
- >> the rights of appeal available; and
- >> the context and time available to make a decision.

In short, the level of detail should be sufficient so that any 'reasonably informed' reader of the minutes would have no difficulty identifying and understanding the reasons for the recommendations. A useful guide to the appropriate level of detail would be the Significance and Engagement Policy of a kaunihera.

Hard copy or digital // Tānga pepa, tānga matihiko rānei

Te Rua Mahara o te Kāwanatanga Archives New Zealand has released guidance on the storage of records by digital means. **You can read it here.** General approval has been given to public offices to retain electronic records in electronic form only, after these have been digitised, subject to the exclusions listed below.

The following categories of public records are excluded from the general approval given:

- >> Unique or rare information, information of importance to national or cultural identity or information of historical significance;
- >> Unique or rare information of cultural value to Māori (land and people) and their identity; and
- >> All information created prior to 1946.

For more detail on each of these categories, refer to the guide 'Destruction of source information after digitisation 17/G133'. Te Rua Mahara o te Kāwanatanga Archives New Zealand will consider applications to retain public records from these categories in electronic form only on a case-by-case basis.

The Authority to retain public records in electronic form only is issued by the Chief Archivist under Section 229(2) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017 (CCLA).

Compliance with Section 229(1) of the CCLA // Te ū ki te Wāhanga 229 (1) o te CCLA

A public office can retain public records in electronic form, and destroy the source information, only if the public record is covered by an approval given in this Authority (or specific authorisation has otherwise been given by the Chief Archivist), and the conditions of Section 229(1) of the CCLA are met.

The two conditions of Section 229(1) are:

// **1**

The electronic form provides a reliable means of assuring that the integrity of the information is maintained, and

// **2**

The information is readily accessible to be usable for subsequent reference

NOTE: Public offices should be aware that Section 229 of the CCLA does not apply to those enactments and provisions of enactments listed in Schedule 5 to the CCLA (Enactments and provisions excluded from subpart 3 of Part 4). For further clarification, the Authority should be read in conjunction with the guide Destruction of source information after digitisation 17/G13.⁵

Information tabled at meetings

// Ngā mōhiohio ka tāpaetia i te hui

Any extra information tabled after the reports and agendas have been distributed should be specified and noted in the minutes, with copies made available in all places that the original material was distributed to. A copy must also be filed with the agenda papers for archival purposes.

Chair's signature // Te waitohu a te Ūpoko

Where kaunihera capture and store minutes digitally the traditional practice for authorising minutes of the Chair's signature is not at all practical. For the digital environment one approach would be to include, with the motion to adopt the minutes, a sub-motion to the effect that the Chair's electronic signature be attached/inserted.

SO 28. :**Keeping minutes**

// Te tuhi i ngā meneti

What to record? // Me tuhi i te aha?

The purpose of taking minutes is to meet legal requirements set out in LGOIMA 1987, that is to "create an audit trail of public decision-making and to provide an impartial record of what has been agreed". This also strengthens accountability and helps build confidence in our local democracy.

The level of proceedings recorded will vary according to the preferences however the style adopted should be discussed with, and agreed to, by those groups whose discussions and decisions are being minuted.

One way of doing this is to include, as part of the resolution adopting the minutes, either a stand-alone motion stating the level of detail that will be recorded or including this within the Standing Orders themselves.

GOOD PRACTICE

- >> Minutes should be a clear audit trail of decision-making.
- >> Less is best.
- >> Someone not in attendance will be able to understand what was decided.
- >> Anyone reading the minutes in 20 years' time will understand them.

⁵ See [Authority to retain public records in electronic form only - Archives New Zealand](#)

SO 28.2:

Matters recorded in minutes

// Ngā take ka tuhia ki ngā meneti

SO 28.2 sets out what the minutes must record. In addition, it is recommended a record is made of the reasons given for a meeting not having accepted an officer's recommendations in a report; this might be important for future audit purposes.

When recording Māori place names, or discussion in Te Reo Māori, please make sure to use correct and local spelling.

Regarding non-LGA 2002 hearings

// Mō ngā hui whakawā kāore i te hāngai ki te LGA 2002

The LGNZ Standing Orders are designed to comply with the LGA 2002 and LGOIMA 1987. Other statutes under which kaunihera may have meetings and hearings can have different requirements. For example:

Minutes of hearings under the Resource Management Act, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 include additional items, namely:

- >> record of any oral evidence,
- >> questions put by panel members and the speaker's response,
- >> reference to tabled written evidence, and
- >> right of reply.

Information required in minutes of hearings of submissions under a special consultative procedure, such as Long-Term Plan hearings, include:

- >> records of oral submission,
- >> questions put by elected members and the
- >> speaker's response to them, and
- >> reference to tabled written submission.

In cases where a kaunihera chooses a course of action in response to submissions which is contrary to advice provided by officials, the reasons why it chose not to follow official advice should be recorded.

In summary:

- >> For procedural matters a pre-formatted list of statements can be useful for slotting in the minutes as you go.
- >> Avoid attributing statements to specific politicians as it creates opportunity for debate during the confirmation of minutes.
- >> Do not attribute statements when given as expert advice.
- >> Be flexible. Minutes are live recordings of real events – the rules will not always help you.

Affixing the Council seal

// Te tāpiri i te hīra a te Kaunihera

The requirement to have a common seal was removed by the LGA 2002. However, there is an implied requirement for a kaunihera to continue to hold a common seal as there are some statutes that refer to it. A kaunihera may decide to require or authorise the use of its common seal in certain instances.

For example:

>> Section 174(1) of the LGA 2002, states that if an officer of a local authority or other person is authorised by the LGA 2002 or another enactment to enter private land on behalf of the local authority, the local authority must provide a written warrant under the seal of the local authority as evidence that the person is so authorised.

>> Section 345(1)(a) of the LGA 1974, which provides for the kaunihera conveying or transferring or leasing land, which is no longer required as a road, under common seal.

>> Section 80 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, which provides that the kaunihera must, in the case of sale or lease of abandoned land, execute under seal a memorandum of transfer (or lease) on behalf of the ratepayer whose interest has been sold or leased.

>> Clause 17 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), which provides that approvals of proposed policy statements or plans must be affected by affixing the seal of the local authority to the proposed policy statement or plan.

However, given that there are no requirements in these provisions as to how the common seal may be affixed, it is therefore up to each local authority itself to decide. Where such requirements continue to exist the legal advice we have seen (sourced from Simpson Grierson) recommends that local authorities have deeds signed by two elected members. While the common seal could be affixed in addition to this, it is not legally required.

If a kaunihera continues to hold a common seal, then it is up to the kaunihera to decide which types of documents it wishes to use it for, and which officers or elected members have authority to use it. The process for determining this should be laid out in a delegation's manual or separate policy.



Appendix

Apitihanga

1:

**Alternatives
to formal
meetings >>**

He momo hui
ōkawa rerekē >>

Workshops

// Ngā awheawhe

Workshops are frequently a contentious issue in local government because they are often held in public-excluded sessions and lack minutes, undermining principles of transparency and accountability. They are, however, an effective way to have ‘blue skies’ discussions and to give feedback to officials on policy work before an issue is too far advanced, such as identifying a range of options that would be comfortable to elected members.

Workshops are best described as informal briefing sessions where elected members get the chance to discuss issues outside the formalities of a kaunihera meeting. Informal hui can provide for freer debate than meetings where formal standards of discussion and debate apply. There are no legislative rules for the conduct of workshops and no requirement to allow the public or media access, although it is unlawful to make decisions at a workshop.

It is also unlawful to take a ‘de facto’ decision, that is agree a course of action and then vote it into effect at a following kaunihera meeting without debate.

To build trust in kaunihera decision-making, kaunihera should, unless dealing with confidential matters, make all workshops open to the public.

Key attributes are:

- >> Workshops can give guidance to kaimahi (for example to prepare a report covering various options).
- >> There are no legal requirements relating to a quorum.
- >> Standing orders do not apply, unless voluntarily complied with.

Workshops can have multiple functions. In their guide to hui structures, Steve McDowell and Vern Walsh, from Meetings and Governance Solutions, describe workshops as a “*forum held to provide detailed or complicated information to councillors which if undertaken at a kaunihera or committee hui could take a significant amount of time and therefore restrict other business from being transacted. Workshops provide an opportunity for councillors to give guidance to kaimahi on next steps (direction setting).*”⁶

They note that workshops provide an opportunity to:

- >> receive detailed technical information,
- >> discuss an approach or issues around a topic without time restrictions or speaking restrictions,
- >> enable members to question and probe a wide range of options,
- >> enable kaimahi to provide more detailed answers to questions and explore options that might otherwise be considered not politically viable.

When not to use workshops // Āhea e kore ai e whakamahi awheawhe

Some kaunihera have taken to holding regular workshops that alternate with meetings of their governing bodies. The rationale is that the workshops enable members to be fully briefed on the governing body agenda and seek additional information that might complicate formal meetings.

Such practices are regarded with concern by both the Ombudsman and the Auditor General as they are seen as inconsistent with transparency and openness. If kaunihera find this a useful approach, then the pre-governing body workshop must be open to the public to avoid the suspicion that “de-facto” decisions are being made.

⁶ See <https://www.meetinggovernance.co.nz/copy-of-learning-and-development>

// Briefings

Ngā hui tohutohu

One of the unique features of local government is that all councillors, sitting as the kaunihera, have 'equal carriage' of the issues to be considered. For example, when the budget is under consideration, there is no minister for finance or treasurer to assume executive authority or to guide the decision-making process. All councillors have an equal accountability.

Accordingly, all councillors are required to satisfy themselves about the integrity, validity and accuracy of the issues before them.

Councillors have many complex issues about which to make decisions and rely on the advice they receive from the administration. Complex issues often require more extensive advice processes which culminate in the council report.

A key feature of these processes are briefings. These are closed-door sessions during which councillors are provided with detailed briefings, oral and written, and provide councillors with the opportunity to discuss the issues between themselves and with senior kaimahi. They often involve robust discussion and the frank airing of controversial or tentative views.

The content and form of these briefings mean that they are not held in the public arena. This gives councillors the opportunity to work through the issues in a way that would not be possible in an open kaunihera meeting. Councillors do not commit to formal decisions at these sessions.

Features of kaunihera briefings:

- >> They should be used when complex and controversial issues are under consideration.
- >> They should involve all councillors and relevant senior kaimahi.

>> Written briefing material should be prepared and distributed prior to the hui in order that the same information and opportunity to prepare is given to all councillors and officers.

>> They need to be chaired in such a way that open and honest communication takes place and all issues can be explored. Because time and availability are often limited, the Chair must ensure that discussions are kept on track and moving towards a conclusion.

>> For more complex strategic issues, multiple briefings are usually necessary.

When briefings are being planned it is important that issues of transparency and accountability are considered. If councillors use a briefing or workshop to determine a policy position, and only go through a brief or perfunctory endorsement at the meeting of kaunihera, they are making a de-facto-decision (without fulfilling the requirements of the LGA 2002, or natural justice).

Such practice can impact adversely on the public's ability to follow the decision-making process and expose the kaunihera to judicial review, as well as investigation by a parliamentary agency.

To ensure transparency and accountability, it is important that the administration is made accountable for the formal advice it provides to the kaunihera meeting which subsequently takes place. This advice may or may not be entirely consistent with the discussions which took place at the briefing.

Councillors who are well briefed are more likely to be able to debate the matter under discussion and ask relevant questions which will illuminate the issue more effectively. However, consideration should be given to opening kaunihera briefings to the public, unless confidential matters are to be considered. Public trust in institutions like local governments is highly correlated with openness.

// Calling a workshop or briefing

Te karanga awheawhe, hui tohutohu rānei

Workshops, briefings and working parties may be called by:

- >> a resolution of the local authority or its committees,
- >> a committee chair, or
- >> the chief executive.

The chief executive must give at least 24 hours' notice of the time, place and matters to be discussed at it. Notice may be given by whatever means are reasonable in the circumstances. Any notice given must expressly:

// a

state that the session is not a meeting but a workshop,

// b

advise the date, time and place, and

// c

confirm that the hui is primarily for the provision of information and discussion and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

Public notice of a workshop is not required, and workshops can be either open to the public or public excluded.

// Making a record

Te tuhi mauhanga

A written record of the workshop should be kept and include:

- >> time, date, location, and duration of workshop,
- >> people present, and
- >> general subject matter covered.

Please note, when deciding to hold a workshop or briefing the first question that should be considered is whether there is a convincing reason for excluding the public. The default position should be to allow public access.

Appendix

Apitihanga

2:

**Preparing for the
next triennial
election >>**

Te whakarite mō te
pōtitanga ā-toru tau
e whai ake ana >>

// Governance handovers

Te tuku i te mana whakahaere

To assist new kaunihera to get up to speed, prior to an election, incumbent members may like to prepare a letter, or report, for their successor (noting that this may also involve many existing members).

This is to provide new members with an insight into what the outgoing kaunihera considered as the major challenges and what they learned during their term in office that they might have done differently.

Whether or not to prepare advice for an incoming kaunihera and what that might be, is ideally a discussion that a mayor or regional kaunihera chair should have with their respective governing body before the last scheduled kaunihera meeting. It may be an ideal topic for a facilitated workshop.

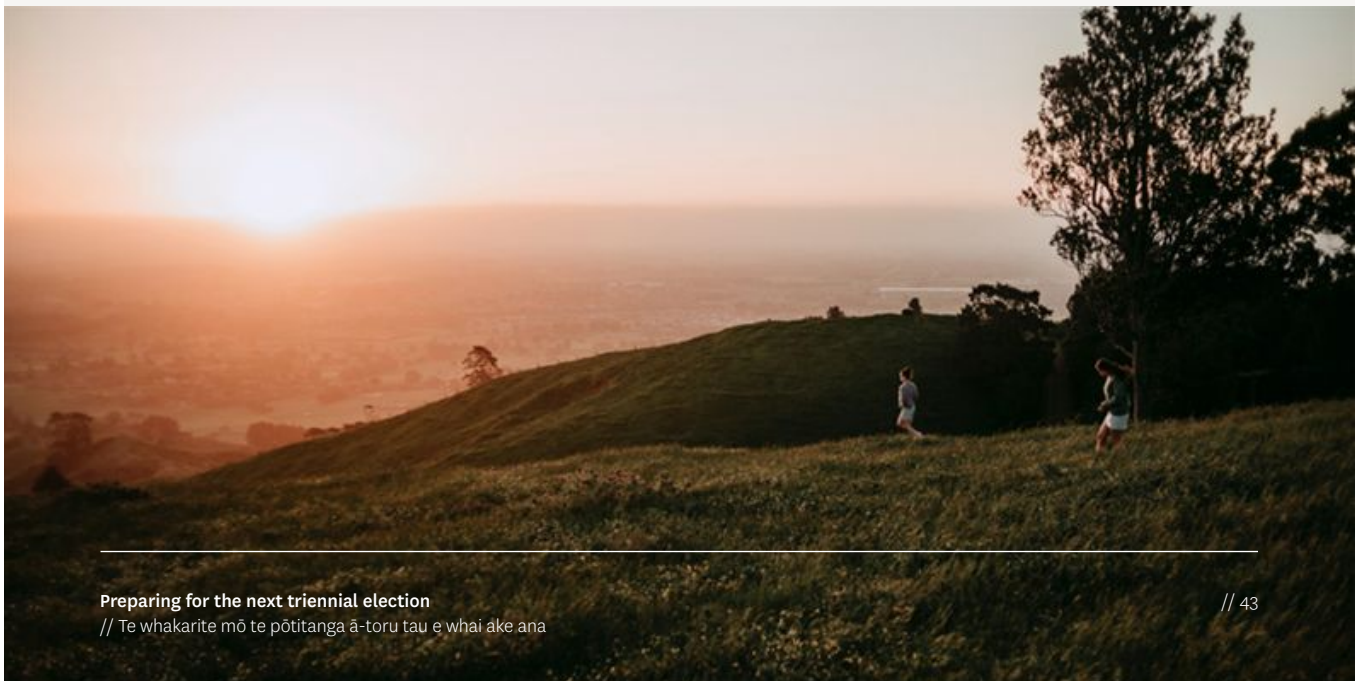
// Reviewing decision-making structures

Te arotake i ngā pūnaha whakatautake

One of the first matters that new kaunihera must address is to decide their governance and decision-making structures. Frequently, new kaunihera end up adopting the decision-making body of their predecessors without much discussion.

When it comes to your governance arrangements, however, there is a wide menu of options. Kaunihera need to fully consider these to determine which best fits the culture they wish to establish over their term, and which will be best given the characteristics their communities.

One way of doing this is to survey your elected members towards the end of the triennium to identify what worked well about their decision-making structure and what could be improved. Based on surveys and interviews the incoming kaunihera should be presented with a menu of decision-making options with the strengths and weaknesses of each set out clearly, see www.lgnz.co.nz.



Appendix

Apitihanga

3:

**Mayors' powers
to appoint under
s.41A >>**

Te mana o te
koromatua ki te
kopou i raro i te
wāhanga 41A >>

The role of a mayor is:

- // **a** To provide leadership to councillors and the people of the city or district.
- // **b** To lead development of the council's plans (including the long-term and annual plans), policies and budgets for consideration by councillors.

The mayor has authority to:

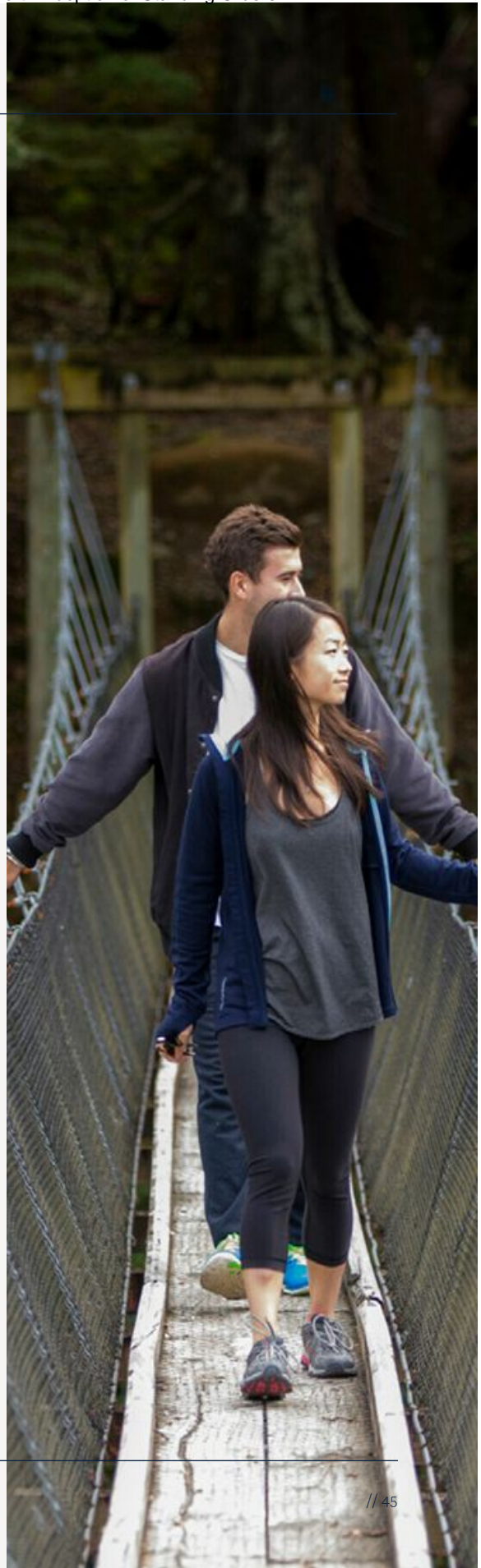
- // **a** Appoint the deputy mayor.
- // **b** Establish council committees, their terms of reference, appoint the chair of each of those committees and the members.
- // **c** Appoint themselves as the chair of a committee.
- // **d** Decline to exercise the powers under clause a) and b) above but may not delegate those powers to another person.

The council retains the ability to:

- // **a** Remove a deputy mayor appointed by the mayor.
- // **b** Discharge or reconstitute a committee established by the mayor.
- // **c** Discharge a committee chair who has been appointed by the mayor.
- // **d** The mayor is a member of each committee of the council.

Mayors' powers to appoint under S.41A

// Te mana o te koromatua ki te kopou i raro i te wāhanga 41A



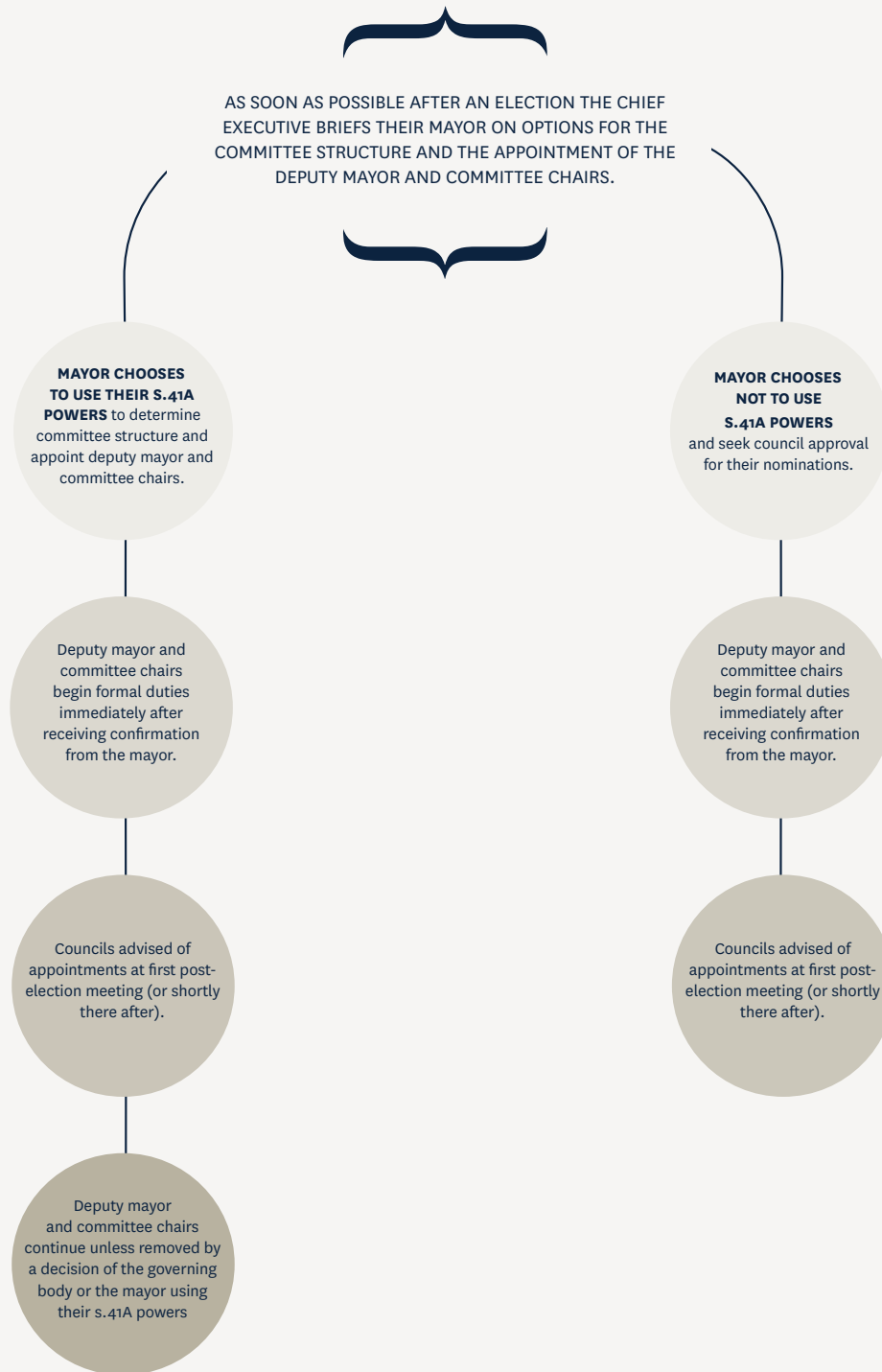
Appendix

Apitihanga

4:

**Process for
implementing
s. 41A>>**

Te tukanga mō te
whakatinana i te
wāhanga 41A >>



Appendix

Apitihanga

5:

**Changes made
to the 2019 SO
template >>**

Ngā panonitanga
ki te anga SO
nō 2019>>

// STANDING ORDER

// CHANGES MADE TO THE 2019 LGNZ STANDING ORDERS TEMPLATE (2022)

Definitions	New definitions and amendments:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> >> Matariki as a public holiday >> Member of the Police >> Appointed member >> Emergency under “meeting” >> debate >> conflict of interest, >> division, >> Item, >> leave of the hui, >> officer, >> open voting, and >> pecuniary interest >> definition of chair and presiding member tweaked >> definition of workshops tweaked with change to standing orders advice >> definition of seconder expanded by addition of ‘amendment’.
3.5	Motion to suspend standing orders – ‘may’ replaced with ‘must identify the specific standing orders to be suspended’.
7.2	Confirmed that District Licensing Committees do not need to be reconstituted.
9.1	Preparation of an agenda – amended to make it clear that a chief executive prepares an agenda on behalf of the chairperson and ‘must’ consult the chair, or person acting as chair, when preparing it.
9.5	Chair’s recommendation – an addition, to make it clear that any recommendation by a chair must comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002.
12.2	Statutory reference inserted - s. 50 LGOIMA.
12.4	Public may record hui - slight amendments to improve practicality.
13.3	Leave of absence – amended to remove ambiguity.
13.7 & 13.17	To confirm that if a chairperson is concerned that confidential information might be at risk, they may terminate an audio and/or audio-visual link
18.5	Release of public excluded information - requirement that the CEO will inform the subsequent hui, has been deleted due to administrative impracticality.
19.1	Decisions by majority vote - tweaked to better align with statutory reference in Schedule 7, LGA 2002.
21.12	Clarification made to the option that allows a member who moves a motion to reserve their right of reply.
23.1	Commas after ‘motion’ and ‘debate’.
23.1	Proposing and seconding – amended to make it clear that movers and seconders are NOT required to stay for the subsequent debate.

// STANDING ORDER	// CHANGES MADE TO THE 2019 LGNZ STANDING ORDERS TEMPLATE (2022)
23.5	Amendments to be relevant - this Standing Order has been expanded with a list of reasons that can be used for not accepting amendments.
23.6 (previous)	‘Chairperson may recommend an amendment’ - deleted.
23.6 (formerly 23.7)	Foreshadowed amendments – changes to better communicate intent.
23.10 (formerly 23.11)	Withdrawal of motion – changes made to clarify standing order intent.
27.7	Repeat notices of motion – the phrase, ‘in the opinion of the chairperson’, deleted as not helpful.
28.2	Matters recorded in the minutes - new bullet point (i) added to clarify that “items tabled at the hui” should be included in the minutes.
Appendix 8	Specific standing order references have to the powers of a chair where relevant.
Appendices shifted to Standing Order Guide	>> Process for applying S.41A >> Workshops



Appendix 3



Standing Orders

Adopted: 14 November 2019
Amendments approved: 13 July 2021

D21/24715

Preface

Standing orders contain rules for the conduct of the proceedings of local authorities, committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. Their purpose is to enable local authorities to exercise their decision-making responsibilities in a transparent, inclusive and lawful manner.

In doing so the application of standing orders contributes to greater public confidence in the quality of local governance and democracy in general.

These standing orders have been designed specifically for local authorities, their committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, and local and community boards. They fulfil the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 with regard to the conduct of meetings.

It is mandatory that councils adopt standing order for the conduct of their meetings and the meetings of any subordinate bodies, such as committees and subcommittees (see cl. 27 Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002).

For clarity's sake whenever a question about the interpretation or application of these standing orders is raised, particularly where a matter might not be directly provided for, it is the responsibility of the Chairperson of each meeting to make a ruling.

All members of a local authority must abide by standing orders.

LGNZ has made every reasonable effort to provide accurate information in this document, however it is not advice and we do not accept any responsibility for actions taken that may be based on reading it.

Contents

1.	<u>Introduction</u>	10
1.1	<u>Principles</u>	10
1.2	<u>Statutory references</u>	11
1.3	<u>Acronyms</u>	11
1.4	<u>Application</u>	11
2.	<u>Definitions</u>	11
	<u>General matters</u>	16
3.	<u>Standing orders</u>	16
3.1	<u>Obligation to adopt standing orders</u>	16
3.2	<u>Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders</u>	16
3.3	<u>Members must obey standing orders</u>	16
3.4	<u>Application of standing orders</u>	16
3.5	<u>Temporary suspension of standing orders</u>	16
3.6	<u>Quasi-judicial proceedings</u>	17
3.7	<u>Physical address of members</u>	17
4.	<u>Meetings</u>	17
4.1	<u>Legal requirement to hold meetings</u>	17
4.2	<u>Meeting duration</u>	17
4.3	<u>Language</u>	17
4.4	<u>Webcasting meetings</u>	18
4.5	<u>First meeting (inaugural)</u>	18
4.6	<u>Requirements for the first meeting</u>	18
5.	<u>Appointments and elections</u>	19
5.1	<u>Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members</u>	19
5.2	<u>Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment</u>	19
5.3	<u>Establishment of committees by the Mayor</u>	19
5.4	<u>Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons</u>	20
5.5	<u>Removal of a deputy Mayor</u>	20
5.6	<u>Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs</u>	20
6.	<u>Delegations</u>	21
6.1	<u>Limits on delegations</u>	21
6.2	<u>Committees may delegate</u>	21
6.3	<u>Use of delegated powers</u>	21
6.4	<u>Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended</u>	22
6.5	<u>Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority</u>	22
6.6	<u>Duty to consider delegations to community boards</u>	22
7.	<u>Committees</u>	23
7.1	<u>Appointment of committees and subcommittees</u>	23

7.2	<u>Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees</u>	23
7.3	<u>Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members</u>	23
7.4	<u>Elected members on committees and subcommittees</u>	23
7.5	<u>Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged</u>	24
7.6	<u>Membership of Mayor</u>	24
7.7	<u>Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership</u>	24
7.8	<u>Appointment of joint committees</u>	24
7.9	<u>Status of joint committees</u>	25
7.10	<u>Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee</u>	25
	<u>Pre-meeting</u>	26
8.	<u>Giving notice</u>	26
8.1	<u>Public notice – ordinary meetings</u>	26
8.2	<u>Notice to members - ordinary meetings</u>	26
8.3	<u>Extraordinary meeting may be called</u>	26
8.4	<u>Notice to members - extraordinary meetings</u>	26
8.5	<u>Emergency meetings may be called</u>	27
8.6	<u>Process for calling an emergency meeting</u>	27
8.7	<u>Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings</u>	27
8.8	<u>Meetings not invalid</u>	27
8.9	<u>Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting</u>	28
8.10	<u>Meeting schedules</u>	28
8.11	<u>Non-receipt of notice to members</u>	28
8.12	<u>Meeting cancellations</u>	28
9.	<u>Meeting agenda</u>	29
9.1	<u>Preparation of the agenda</u>	29
9.2	<u>Process for raising matters for a decision</u>	29
9.3	<u>Chief executive may delay or refuse request</u>	29
9.4	<u>Order of business</u>	29
9.5	<u>Chairperson’s recommendation</u>	29
9.6	<u>Chairperson’s report</u>	29
9.7	<u>Public availability of the agenda</u>	30
9.8	<u>Public inspection of agenda</u>	30
9.9	<u>Withdrawal of agenda items</u>	30
9.10	<u>Distribution of the agenda</u>	30
9.11	<u>Status of agenda</u>	30
9.12	<u>Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed</u>	31
9.13	<u>Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda</u>	31
9.14	<u>Public excluded business on the agenda</u>	31
9.15	<u>Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes</u>	31

<u>Meeting Procedures</u>	32
<u>10. Opening and closing</u>	32
<u>11. Quorum</u>	32
<u>11.1 Council meetings</u>	32
<u>11.2 Committees and subcommittee meetings</u>	32
<u>11.3 Joint Committees</u>	32
<u>11.4 Requirement for a quorum</u>	33
<u>11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum</u>	33
<u>11.6 Business from lapsed meetings</u>	33
<u>12. Public access and recording</u>	33
<u>12.1 Meetings open to the public</u>	33
<u>12.2 Grounds for removing the public</u>	33
<u>12.3 Local authority may record meetings</u>	33
<u>12.4 Public may record meetings</u>	34
<u>13. Attendance</u>	34
<u>13.1 Members right to attend meetings</u>	34
<u>13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions</u>	34
<u>13.3 Leave of absence</u>	34
<u>13.4 Apologies</u>	35
<u>13.5 Recording apologies</u>	35
<u>13.6 Absent without leave</u>	35
13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio visual link	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.8 Member's status: quorum	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.9 Member's status: voting	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.10 Chairperson's duties	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.12 Request to attend by audio or audio visual link	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.13 Chairperson may terminate link	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.14 Giving or showing a document	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.15 Link failure	Error! Bookmark not defined.
13.16 Confidentiality	Error! Bookmark not defined.

<u>14.</u>	<u>Chairperson's role in meetings</u>	37
	<u>14.1 Council meetings</u>	37
	<u>14.2 Other meetings</u>	37
	<u>14.3 Addressing the Chairperson</u>	38
	<u>14.4 Chairperson's rulings</u>	38
	<u>14.5 Chairperson standing</u>	38
	<u>14.6 Member's right to speak</u>	38
	<u>14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers</u>	38
<u>15.</u>	<u>Public Forums</u>	38
	<u>15.1 Time limits</u>	39
	<u>15.2 Restrictions</u>	39
	<u>15.3 Questions at public forums</u>	39
	<u>15.4 No resolutions</u>	39
<u>16.</u>	<u>Deputations</u>	39
	<u>16.1 Time limits</u>	40
	<u>16.2 Restrictions</u>	40
	<u>16.3 Questions of a deputation</u>	40
	<u>16.4 Resolutions</u>	40
<u>17.</u>	<u>Petitions</u>	41
	<u>17.1 Form of petitions</u>	41
	<u>17.2 Petition presented by petitioner</u>	41
	<u>17.3 Petition presented by member</u>	41
<u>18.</u>	<u>Exclusion of public</u>	41
	<u>18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public</u>	41
	<u>18.2 Specified people may remain</u>	42
	<u>18.3 Public excluded items</u>	42
	<u>18.4 Non-disclosure of information</u>	42
	<u>18.5 Release of information from public excluded session</u>	42
<u>19.</u>	<u>Voting</u>	43
	<u>19.1 Decisions by majority vote</u>	43
	<u>19.2 Open voting</u>	43
	<u>19.3 Chairperson has a casting vote</u>	43
	<u>19.4 Method of voting</u>	43
	<u>19.5 Calling for a division</u>	43
	<u>19.6 Request to have votes recorded</u>	44
	<u>19.7 Members may abstain</u>	44
<u>20.</u>	<u>Conduct</u>	44
	<u>20.1 Calling to order</u>	44
	<u>20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct</u>	44
	<u>20.3 Retractions and apologies</u>	44

20.4	<u>Disorderly conduct</u>	45
20.5	<u>Contempt</u>	45
20.6	<u>Removal from meeting</u>	45
20.7	<u>Financial conflicts of interests</u>	45
20.8	<u>Non-financial conflicts of interests</u>	45
20.9	<u>Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings</u>	46
20.10	<u>Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions</u>	46
20.11	<u>Electronic devices at meetings</u>	46
21.	<u>General rules of debate</u>	46
21.1	<u>Chairperson may exercise discretion</u>	46
21.2	<u>Time limits on speakers</u>	46
21.3	<u>Questions to staff</u>	47
21.4	<u>Questions of clarification</u>	47
21.5	<u>Members may speak only once</u>	47
21.6	<u>Limits on number of speakers</u>	47
21.7	<u>Secunder may reserve speech</u>	47
21.8	<u>Speaking only to relevant matters</u>	48
21.9	<u>Restating motions</u>	48
21.10	<u>Criticism of resolutions</u>	48
21.11	<u>Objecting to words</u>	48
21.12	<u>Right of reply</u>	48
21.13	<u>No other member may speak</u>	48
21.14	<u>Adjournment motions</u>	49
21.15	<u>Chairperson’s acceptance of closure motions</u>	49
22.	<u>General procedures for speaking and moving motions</u>	49
22.1	<u>Options for speaking and moving</u>	49
22.2	<u>Option A</u>	49
22.3	<u>Option B</u>	50
22.4	<u>Option C</u>	50
22.5	<u>Procedure if no resolution reached</u>	50
23.	<u>Motions and amendments</u>	50
23.1	<u>Proposing and seconding motions</u>	50
23.2	<u>Motions in writing</u>	51
23.3	<u>Motions expressed in parts</u>	51
23.4	<u>Substituted motion</u>	51
23.5	<u>Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives</u>	51
23.6	<u>Chairperson may recommend amendment</u>	51
23.7	<u>Foreshadowed amendments</u>	51
23.8	<u>Lost amendments</u>	51
23.9	<u>Carried amendments</u>	52

<u>23.10</u>	<u>Where a motion is lost</u>	52
<u>23.11</u>	<u>Withdrawal of motions and amendments</u>	52
<u>23.12</u>	<u>No speakers after reply or motion has been put</u>	52
<u>24.</u>	<u>Revocation or alteration of resolutions</u>	52
<u>24.1</u>	<u>Member may move revocation of a decision</u>	52
<u>24.2</u>	<u>Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision</u>	53
<u>24.3</u>	<u>Requirement to give notice</u>	53
<u>24.4</u>	<u>Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution</u>	53
<u>24.5</u>	<u>Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting</u>	53
<u>24.6</u>	<u>Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report</u>	53
<u>25.</u>	<u>Procedural motions</u>	54
<u>25.1</u>	<u>Procedural motions must be taken immediately</u>	54
<u>25.2</u>	<u>Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate</u>	54
<u>25.3</u>	<u>Voting on procedural motions</u>	54
<u>25.4</u>	<u>Debate on adjourned items</u>	54
<u>25.5</u>	<u>Remaining business at adjourned meetings</u>	54
<u>25.6</u>	<u>Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board</u>	55
<u>25.7</u>	<u>Other types of procedural motions</u>	55
<u>26.</u>	<u>Points of order</u>	55
<u>26.1</u>	<u>Members may raise points of order</u>	55
<u>26.2</u>	<u>Subjects for points of order</u>	55
<u>26.3</u>	<u>Contradictions</u>	55
<u>26.4</u>	<u>Point of order during division</u>	55
<u>26.5</u>	<u>Chairperson’s decision on points of order</u>	56
<u>27.</u>	<u>Notices of motion</u>	56
<u>27.1</u>	<u>Notice of intended motion to be in writing</u>	56
<u>27.2</u>	<u>Refusal of notice of motion</u>	56
<u>27.3</u>	<u>Mover of notice of motion</u>	56
<u>27.4</u>	<u>Alteration of notice of motion</u>	57
<u>27.5</u>	<u>When notices of motion lapse</u>	57
<u>27.6</u>	<u>Referral of notices of motion</u>	57
<u>27.7</u>	<u>Repeat notices of motion</u>	57
<u>28.</u>	<u>Minutes</u>	57
<u>28.1</u>	<u>Minutes to be evidence of proceedings</u>	57
<u>28.2</u>	<u>Matters recorded in minutes</u>	58
<u>28.3</u>	<u>No discussion on minutes</u>	58
<u>28.4</u>	<u>Minutes of last meeting before election</u>	58
<u>29.</u>	<u>Keeping a record</u>	59
<u>29.1</u>	<u>Maintaining accurate records</u>	59
<u>29.2</u>	<u>Method for maintaining records</u>	59

<u>29.3 Inspection</u>	59
<u>29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters</u>	59
<u>Referenced documents</u>	60
<u>Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public</u>	61
<u>Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public</u>	63
<u>Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)</u>	66
<u>Appendix 4: Motions and amendments (Option B)</u>	66
<u>Appendix 5: Motions and amendments (Option C)</u>	67
<u>Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions</u>	69
<u>Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols</u>	1
<u>Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson</u>	2
<u>Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A</u>	7
<u>Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office</u>	8
<u>Appendix 11: Workshops</u>	9
<u>Appendix 12: Sample order of business</u>	10
<u>Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision</u>	11

1. Introduction

These standing orders have been prepared to enable the orderly conduct of local authority meetings. They incorporate the legislative provisions relating to meetings, decision making and transparency. They also include practical guidance on how meetings should operate so that statutory provisions are complied with and the spirit of the legislation fulfilled.

To assist elected members and officials the document is structured in three parts:

- Part 1 deals with general matters.
- Part 2 deals with pre-meeting procedures.
- Part 3 deals with meeting procedures.

The Appendix, which follows Part 3, provides templates and additional guidance for implementing provisions within the standing orders. Please note, the Appendix is an attachment to the standing orders and not part of the standing orders themselves, consequently amendments to the Appendix do not require the agreement of 75% of those present. In addition the 'Guide to Standing Orders' provides additional advice on the application of the standing orders and are also not part of the standing orders.

1.1 Principles

Standing orders are part of the framework of processes and procedures designed to ensure that our system of local democracy and in particular decision-making within local government is transparent and accountable. They are designed to give effect to the principles of good governance, which include that a local authority should:

- Conduct its business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner;
- Give effect to its identified priorities and desired outcomes in an efficient and effective manner;
- Make itself aware of, and have regard to, the views of all of its communities;
- Take account, when making decisions, of the diversity of the community, its interests and the interests of future communities as well;
- Ensure that any decisions made under these standing orders comply with the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the LGA; and
- Ensure that decision-making procedures and practices meet the standards of natural justice.

These principles are reinforced by the requirement that all local authorities act so that "governance structures and processes are effective, open and transparent" (s. 39 LGA 2002).

1.2 Statutory references

The Standing Orders consist of statutory provisions about meetings along with guidance on how those provisions should be applied in practice. Where a statutory provision has been augmented with advice on how it might be implemented the advice (so as not to confuse it with the statutory obligation) is placed below the relevant legislative reference. In some cases the language in the statutory provision has been modernised for ease of interpretation or amended to ensure consistency with more recently enacted statutes.

It is important to note that statutory references in the standing orders apply throughout the period of a meeting, regardless of whether or not parts or all of the Standing Orders have been suspended. These provisions must also be carried through into any amendment of the standing orders that might be made. Please note, where it is employed the word 'must', unless otherwise stated, identifies a mandatory legislative requirement.

1.3 Acronyms

LGA 2002 Local Government Act 2002

LGOIMA Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

LAMIA Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

1.4 Application

For the removal of any doubt these standing orders do not apply to workshops or meetings of working parties and advisory groups unless specifically included in their terms of reference.

2. Definitions

Adjournment means a break in the proceedings of a meeting. A meeting, or discussion on a particular business item, may be adjourned for a brief period, or to another date and time.

Advisory group means a group of people convened by a local authority for the purpose of providing advice or information that is not a committee or subcommittee. These standing orders do not apply to such groups. This definition also applies to workshops, working parties, working group, panels, forums, portfolio groups, briefings and other similar bodies.

Agenda means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items in the order in which they will be considered. It is also referred to as an 'order paper'.

Amendment means any change of proposed change to the original or substantive motion.

Audio link means facilities that enable audio communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of the participants is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Audio visual link means facilities that enable audiovisual communication between participants at a meeting when one or more of them is not physically present at the place of the meeting.

Chairperson means the person presiding at a meeting – the presiding member.

Chief executive means the chief executive of a territorial authority or regional council appointed under section 42 of the LGA 2002, and includes, for the purposes of these standing orders, any other officer authorized by the chief executive.

Clear working days means the number of working days (business hours) prescribed in these standing orders for giving notice and excludes the date of the meeting and date on which the notice is served.

Committee includes, in relation to a local authority:

- (a) A committee comprising all the members of that authority;
- (b) A standing committee or special committee appointed by that authority;
- (c) A joint committee appointed under clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002; and
- (d) Any subcommittee of a committee described in (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

Community board means a community board established under s.49 of the LGA 2002.

Contempt means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chair of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

Council means, in the context of these standing orders, the governing body of a local authority.

Deputation means a request from any person or group to make a presentation to the local authority which is approved by the Chairperson and which may be made in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Electronic link means both an audio and audio visual link.

Emergency meeting has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

Extraordinary meeting has the same meaning as defined in cl. 22 of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

Foreshadowed motion means a motion that a member indicates their intention to move once the debate on a current motion or amendment is concluded.

Internet site means, in relation to a local authority or other person or entity, an Internet site that is maintained by, or on behalf of, the local authority, person, or entity and to which the public has free access.

Joint committee means a committee in which the members are appointed by more than one local authority in accordance with clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002.

Karakia timatanga means an opening prayer.

Karakia whakamutunga means a closing prayer.

Lawfully excluded means a member of a local authority who has been removed from a meeting due to behaviour that a Chairperson has ruled to be contempt.

Leave of absence means a pre-approved absence for a specified period of time consistent with the council policy should one be in place.

Local authority means in the context of these standing orders a regional council or territorial authority, as defined in s. 5 of the LGA 2002, which is named in these standing orders, and any subordinate decision-making bodies established by the local authority.

Mayor means the Mayor of a territorial authority elected under the Local Electoral Act 2001.

Meeting means any first, inaugural, ordinary, or extraordinary meeting of a local authority, subordinate decision-making bodies and any community or local board of the local authority convened under the provisions of LGOIMA.

Member means any person elected or appointed to the local authority.

Mihi whakatau means a brief welcome typically delivered by one person without any further formalities.

Minutes means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the local authority.

Motion means a formal proposal to a meeting.

Mover means the member who initiates a motion.

Newspaper means a periodical publication published (whether in New Zealand or elsewhere) at intervals not exceeding 40 days, or any copy of, or part of any copy of, any such publications; and this includes every publication that at any time accompanies and is distributed along with any newspaper.

Notice of motion means a motion given in writing by a member in advance of a meeting in accordance with, and as provided for, in these standing orders.

Open voting means voting that is conducted openly and in a transparent manner (i.e. enables an observer to identify how a member has voted on an issue) and may be conducted by electronic means. The result of the vote must be announced immediately it has concluded. Secret ballots are specifically excluded.

Order paper means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items set out in the order in which they will be considered. An order paper is also referred to as an agenda.

Ordinary meeting means any meeting, other than the first meeting, of a local authority publicly notified in accordance with sections 46(1) and (2) of LGOIMA.

Petition means a request to a local authority which contains at least 20 signatures.

Powhiri means a formal welcome involving a Karanga from the Tangata Whenua (the home people) followed by formal speech making. A Powhiri is generally used for formal occasions of the highest significance.

Present at the meeting to constitute quorum means the member is to be physically present in the room.

Presiding member means the person chairing a meeting.

Procedural motion means a motion that is used to control the way in which a motion or the meeting is managed as specified in standing orders 24.1 – 24.7.

Public excluded information refers to information which is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or had previously been considered at a public excluded session and not yet been released as publicly available information. It includes:

- Any minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the local authority; and
- Any other information which has not been released by the local authority as publicly available information.

Public excluded session, also referred to as confidential or in-committee session, refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the local authority as provided for in LGOIMA.

Public forum refers to a period set aside usually at the start of a meeting for the purpose of public input.

Public notice in relation to a notice given by a local authority, means one that is made publicly available, until any opportunity for review or appeal in relation to the matter notified has lapsed, on the local authority's Internet site. And in addition, is published in at least one daily newspaper circulating in the region or district of the local authority, or one or more other newspapers that have a combined circulation in that region or district which is at least equivalent to that of a daily newspaper circulating in that region or district.

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by a notice contained in a newspaper circulating in the district of the local authority, or where there is no such newspaper, by notice displayed in a public place. The notice may also be replicated on a council's website.

Qualified privilege means the privilege conferred on member by s. 52 and s. 53 of LGOIMA.

Quasi-judicial means a meeting involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument and/or the application of legal principles.

Quorum means the minimum number of members required to be present in order to constitute a valid meeting.

Regional Council Chairperson means the member of the governing body of a regional council elected as Chairperson of that regional council under cl.25 Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

Resolution means a motion that has been adopted by the meeting.

Right of reply means the right of the mover of a motion to reply to those who have spoken to the motion. (The right does not apply to an amendment).

Seconder means the member who seconds a motion.

Sub judice means under judicial consideration and therefore prohibited from public discussion elsewhere.

Subordinate decision-making body means committees, subcommittees, and any other bodies established by a local authority that have decision-making authority, but not local or community boards or joint committees.

Substantive motion means the original motion. In the case of a motion that is subject to an amendment, the substantive motion is the original motion incorporating any amendments adopted by the meeting.

Substantive resolution means the substantive motion that has been adopted by the meeting or a restatement of a resolution that has been voted on in parts.

Subcommittee means a subordinate decision-making body established by a council, or a committee of a council, local board or community board. See definition of "Committee".

Working day means a day of the week other than:

- (a) Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Waitangi Day. If Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, then the following Monday;
- (b) The day observed in the appropriate area as the anniversary of the province of which the area forms a part; and
- (c) A day in the period commencing with 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.

Should a local authority wish to meet between the 20th of December and the 10th of January of the following year any meeting must be notified as an extraordinary meeting, unless there is sufficient time to notify an ordinary meeting before the commencement of the period.

Working party means a group set up by a local authority to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these standing orders do not apply.

Workshop, means in the context of these standing orders, a gathering of elected members for the purpose of considering matters of importance to the local authority at which no decisions are made and to which these standing orders do not apply. Workshops may include non-elected members. See definition of "advisory group". Workshops are also described as briefings.

General matters

3. Standing orders

3.1 Obligation to adopt standing orders

A council is required to operate in accordance with standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and the meetings of its committees and subcommittees. Local boards and community boards must also adopt standing orders. Standing orders must not contravene any Act.

cl. 27(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

3.2 Process for adoption and alteration of standing orders

The adoption of standing orders and any amendment to standing orders must be made by the Council and by a vote of not less than 75% of the members present. Similarly, in the case of a local and community board the adoption of standing orders and any amendments also requires a vote of not less than 75% of the members of the specific board.

cl. 27(3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

3.3 Members must obey standing orders

All members of the local authority, including members of committees and subcommittees, must obey these standing orders. Local boards and community boards which have adopted these standing orders must also comply with them.

cl. 16(1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

3.4 Application of standing orders

These standing orders apply to all meetings of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies. They will also apply to any local boards and community boards unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and parts of meetings that the public are excluded from.

3.5 Temporary suspension of standing orders

Any member of a council, committee, subcommittee and subordinate body, and local and community board, may move a motion to suspend specified standing orders at a meeting of which they are a member. Any such motion must also include the reason for the suspension. If seconded, the Chairperson must put the motion without debate and at least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must support the motion for it to be carried.

cl. 27(4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

A motion to suspend standing orders may also identify the specific standing orders to be suspended. In the event of suspension those standing orders prescribed in statute will continue to apply, such as the quorum requirements.

3.6 Quasi-judicial proceedings

For quasi-judicial proceedings the local authority or a local or community board may amend meeting procedures. For example, committees hearing applications under the RMA 1991 have additional powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

3.7 Physical address of members

Every member of a local authority, local board and community board must give to the chief executive a physical residential or business address within the district or region of the local authority and, if desired, an electronic or other address, to which notices and material relating to meetings and local authority business may be sent or delivered. Members are to provide their address within 5 working days of the publication of the declaration of the election results.

4. Meetings

4.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;
- (b) Part 7 of LGOIMA; and
- (c) These standing orders.

A meeting can be adjourned to a specified time and day if required by resolution of the meeting.

4.2 Meeting duration

A meeting cannot continue more than six hours from when it starts (including any adjournments) or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue. If there is no such resolution any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned, transferred to the next meeting or transferred to an extraordinary meeting.

No meeting can sit for more than two hours continuously without a break of at least ten minutes unless the meeting resolves to extend the time before a break.

4.3 Language

A member may address a meeting in English, te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. A Chairperson may require that a speech is translated and printed in English or te reo Māori.

If a member intends to address the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, or in te reo Māori when the normal business of the meeting is conducted in English, they must give prior notice to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

Where the normal business of the meeting is conducted in te reo Māori then prior notice of the intention to address the meeting in English must also be given to the Chairperson not less than 2 working days before the meeting.

4.4 Webcasting meetings

Webcast meetings should be provided in accordance with the protocols contained in Appendix 5.

4.5 First meeting (inaugural)

The first meeting of a local authority following a local authority triennial general election must be called by the chief executive as soon as practicable after the results of the election are known. The chief executive must give elected members not less than 7 days' notice of the meeting. However in the event of an emergency the chief executive may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

cl. 21(1) - (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

4.6 Requirements for the first meeting

The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, their nominee) must chair the first meeting until the Chairperson has made an oral declaration and attested the declaration (see cl. 21(4), Schedule 7 (LGA 2002)).

The business to be conducted at the first meeting following a general election must include the following:

- (a) The making and attesting of the declarations required of the mayor (if any) and members under cl.14, Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (b) The election of the Chairperson (if any) and the making and attesting of the declaration required of the Chairperson under cl. 14 Schedule7, (LGA 2002);
- (c) A general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive, of:
 - i. LGOIMA; and
 - ii. Other laws affecting members, including the appropriate provisions of the Local Authorities (Members Interests) Act 1968; and sections 99, 105, and 105A of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910; and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.
- (d) The fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local authority, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings; and
- (e) The election of the deputy Mayor or deputy Chairperson in accordance with cl.17 Schedule7, (LGA 2002).

cl. 21(5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

It is common for councils to adopt standing orders at the first meeting; however this is not always necessary as, if not amended, standing orders will remain in force after each triennial election.

Please note that the election of a deputy mayor is not required if the Mayor has already made the appointment under s. 41A (3)(a) of the LGA 2002 prior to the meeting. Nothing limits a territorial authority from removing a deputy Mayor from office in accordance with cl.18 of Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

5. Appointments and elections

5.1 Mayoral appointment of deputy Mayor, committee chairs and members

A Mayor may appoint the deputy Mayor, the Chairperson and the members of each committee of the territorial authority. The names of any appointments made by the Mayor must be tabled at the first meeting of the council after the appointments are made. The Mayor may also appoint him or herself.

s. 41A (3) LGA 2002.

5.2 Council Discharge of a Mayoral Appointment

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging deputy Mayor, a Chairperson or a member of a committee appointed by the Mayor. Any decision by the territorial authority to discharge a deputy Mayor shall follow the procedure in Standing Order 5.5.

If the Mayor declines to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee Chairpersons in accordance with s.41A LGA 2002, the council (or a committee, if so directed by the council) must elect those positions in accordance with standing order 5.4.

cl. 31, Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

5.3 Establishment of committees by the Mayor

The Mayor may establish committees of the territorial authority. Where a Mayor exercises this right a list of the committees and their terms of reference must be tabled at the next following meeting of the Council. Should the Mayor decline to establish committees under s. 41A then any decision to establish committees must follow the processes set out in these standing orders.

Nothing, however, limits or prevents a territorial authority from discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with cl. 30 of Schedule 7, LGA 2002, a committee established by the Mayor or appointing, more committees in addition to any established by the Mayor.

Please note that a Mayor is a member of every committee unless specific legislation provides otherwise, for example a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

s. 41A (3) and (4) LGA 2002.

5.4 Elections of regional Chairpersons, deputy Mayors and deputy Chairpersons

The council (or a committee responsible for making the appointment) must decide by resolution to use one of two voting systems (see standing order 5.6) when electing people to the following positions:

- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a regional council;
- The deputy Mayor;
- The Chairperson and deputy Chairperson of a committee; and
- A representative of a local authority.

Please note, this provision does not apply in situations where a mayor has used their appointment powers under s.41A to appoint a deputy Mayor or committee chairs. See Appendix 9.

cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

5.5 Removal of a deputy Mayor

A deputy Mayor, whether appointed by the Mayor under standing order 5.1 or elected by the council, can only be removed in accordance with cl. 18, Schedule 7, of the LGA 2002. See Appendix 10.

cl. 18, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

5.6 Voting system for chairs, deputy Mayors and committee chairs

When electing a regional council chair, a deputy Mayor or a committee chair the local authority must resolve to use one of the following two voting systems.

System A

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives the votes of a majority of the members of the local authority or committee who are present and voting. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is a first round of voting for all candidates;
- (b) If no candidate is successful in the first round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded; and
- (c) If no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third round, and if necessary subsequent rounds, of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded.

In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

System B

The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate. This system has the following characteristics:

- (a) There is only one round of voting; and
- (b) If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

cl. 25 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6. Delegations

6.1 Limits on delegations

Unless clearly stated in the LGA or any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, community board, local board, member, or officer of the local authority, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except:

- (a) The power to make a rate;
- (b) The power to make a bylaw;
- (c) The power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan;
- (d) The power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report;
- (e) The power to appoint a chief executive;
- (f) The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the LGA in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement;
- (g) *Repealed*; and
- (h) The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy.

cl. 32 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6.2 Committees may delegate

A committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local board, community board, member, or officer of the local authority, may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the body that made the original delegation.

cl. (2) & (3), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6.3 Use of delegated powers

The committee, subcommittee, other subordinate decision-making body, community board, or member or officer of the local authority to which or to whom any responsibilities, powers,

duties are delegated may, without confirmation by the council, committee or body or person that made the delegation, exercise or perform them in the like manner and with the same effect as the local authority could itself have exercised or performed them.

cl. 32(2) & (3)(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6.4 Decisions made under delegated authority cannot be rescinded or amended

Nothing in these standing orders allows a council, committee and subcommittee to rescind or amend a lawfully made decision of a subordinate decision-making body carried out under a delegation authorising the making of that decision. The same requirement applies to a local board and community board in relation to any committees or subcommittees with delegated authority.

cl. 30 (6), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6.5 Committees and sub committees subject to the direction of the local authority

A committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is subject in all things to the control of the local authority, and must carry out all general and special directions of the local authority given to them.

cl. 30 (3) & (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

6.6 Duty to consider delegations to community boards

The council of a territorial authority must consider whether or not to delegate to a community board if the delegation will enable the community board to best achieve its role.

cl. 32(6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

Please note: A council is advised to delegate a range of decision-making responsibilities to its chief executive to cover the period from the day following the Electoral Office's declaration until the new council is sworn in. See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for further information.

7. Committees

7.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees

A council may appoint the committees, subcommittees, and other subordinate decision-making bodies that it considers appropriate. A committee may appoint the subcommittees that it considers appropriate, unless it is prohibited from doing so by the council.

cl. 30(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.2 Discharge or reconstitution of committees and subcommittees

Unless expressly provided otherwise in legislation or regulation:

- (a) A local authority may discharge or reconstitute a committee or subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body; and
- (b) A committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee.

A committee, subcommittee, or other subordinate decision-making body is, unless a council resolves otherwise, discharged when members elected at a subsequent triennial general election come into office.

cl. 30 (5) & (7), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

Please note: s.12 (2) of the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002 states that a Civil Defence and Emergency Management Group is not deemed to be discharged following a triennial election. This may also apply to District Licensing Committees (see SO Guide).

7.3 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members

A council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee and, if established by the council, a subcommittee. A committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee unless directed otherwise by the council.

cl. 31 (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.4 Elected members on committees and subcommittees

The members of a committee or subcommittee may be, but are not required to be, elected members of a local authority. A council or committee may appoint a person who is not a member of the local authority to a committee or subcommittee if, in the opinion of the council or committee, the person has the skills, attributes or knowledge to assist the committee or subcommittee.

At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the council. In the case of a committee established by a local board or community board at least one member must be a member of that board. A staff member of the local authority, in the course of their employment, can be a member of a subcommittee but not a committee.

cl. 31(4) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.5 Local authority may replace members if committee not discharged

If a local authority resolves that a committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body is not to be discharged under cl. 30 (7) Schedule 7, LGA 2002, the local authority may replace the members of that committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body after the next triennial general election of members.

cl. 31(5) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.6 Membership of Mayor

The Mayor is a member of every committee of the local authority unless specific legislation provides otherwise, such as a committee established under s. 189 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

s. 41A (5), LGA 2002.

7.7 Decision not invalid despite irregularity in membership

For the purpose of these standing orders a decision of a local authority, committee, local board and community board is not invalidated if:

1. There is a vacancy in the membership of the local authority, committee, local or community board at the time of the decision; or
2. Following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that the membership of a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible.

cl. 29, Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.8 Appointment of joint committees

A local authority may appoint a joint committee with another local authority or other public body if it has reached agreement with each local authority or public body. The agreement must specify:

- (a) The number of members each party may appoint;
- (b) How the Chairperson and deputy Chairperson are to be appointed;
- (c) The terms of reference of the committee;
- (d) What responsibilities, if any, are to be delegated to the committee by each party;
and
- (e) How the agreement may be varied.

The agreement may also specify any other matter relating to the appointment, operation, or responsibilities of the committee agreed by the parties.

cl. 30A (1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.9 Status of joint committees

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of a council and a committee of each other participating local authority or public body.

cl. 30A (5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

7.10 Power to appoint or discharge individual members of a joint committee

The power to discharge any individual member of a joint committee and appoint another member in their stead must be exercised by the council or public body that made the appointment.

cl. 30A (6)(a), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

Pre-meeting

8. Giving notice

Please note; the processes described in this section (standing orders 8.1 – 8.13) apply as appropriate to local boards and community boards.

8.1 Public notice – ordinary meetings

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than 5 days before the end of the current month, together with the dates, the times and places on and at which those meetings are to be held. In the case of meetings held on or after the 21st day of the month public notification may be given not more than 10 nor less than 5 working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held. (See Guide to Standing Orders for more information).

s. 46, LGOIMA.

8.2 Notice to members - ordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the local authority of the date, time and place of any meeting. Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting unless the council has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

cl. 19 (5), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

8.3 Extraordinary meeting may be called

An extraordinary council meeting may be called by:

- (a) Resolution of the council, or
- (b) A requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive which is signed by:
 - i. The Mayor; or
 - ii. Not less than one third of the total membership of the council (including vacancies).

cl. 22 (1) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

8.4 Notice to members - extraordinary meetings

The chief executive must give notice, in writing, of the time and place of an extraordinary meeting called under standing order 8.3, as well as the general nature of business to be considered to each member of the council at least 3 working days before the day appointed for the meeting. If the meeting is called by a resolution then notice must be provided within such lesser period as is specified in the resolution, as long as it is not less than 24 hours.

cl. 22 (3), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

8.5 Emergency meetings may be called

If the business a council needs to deal with requires a meeting to be held at a time earlier than is allowed by the notice requirements for holding an extraordinary meeting and it is not practicable to call the meeting by resolution, an emergency meeting may be called by:

- (a) The Mayor; or
- (b) If the Mayor is unavailable, the chief executive.

cl. 22A(1), Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

8.6 Process for calling an emergency meeting

The notice of the time and place of an emergency meeting, and of the matters in respect of which the emergency meeting is being called, must be given by the person calling the meeting or by another person on that person's behalf.

The notice must be given, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to each member of the local authority, and to the chief executive, at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the meeting.

cl. 22A (2), Schedule 7 LGA 2002.

8.7 Public notice – emergency and extraordinary meetings

Where an emergency or extraordinary meeting of a local authority is called but the notice of the meeting is inconsistent with these standing orders, due to the manner in which it was called, the local authority must cause that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting:

- (a) To be publicly notified as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held; or
- (b) If it is not practicable to publish a notice in newspapers before the meeting, to be notified as soon as practicable on the local authority's Internet site and in any other manner that is reasonable in the circumstances.

s. 46 (3) LGOIMA.

8.8 Meetings not invalid

The failure to notify a public meeting under these standing orders does not of itself make that meeting invalid. However, where a local authority becomes aware that a meeting has been incorrectly notified it must, as soon as practicable, give public notice stating:

- That the meeting occurred without proper notification;
- The general nature of the business transacted; and
- The reasons why the meeting was not properly notified.

s. 46 (6), LGOIMA.

8.9 Resolutions passed at an extraordinary meeting

A local authority must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the local authority unless:

- (a) The resolution was passed at a meeting or part of a meeting from which the public was excluded; or
- (b) The extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least 5 working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

s. 51A, LGOIMA.

8.10 Meeting schedules

Where the local authority adopts a meeting schedule it may cover any period that the council considers appropriate and may be amended. Notification of the schedule, or an amendment, will constitute notification to members of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment. This does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to also publicly notify each meeting.

cl. 19 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

8.11 Non-receipt of notice to members

A meeting of a local authority is not invalid if notice of that meeting was not received, or not received in due time, by a member of the local authority or board unless:

- (a) It is proved that the person responsible for giving notice of the meeting acted in bad faith or without reasonable care; and
- (b) The member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member of a local authority may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

cl. 20 (1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

8.12 Meeting cancellations

The Chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting if, in consultation with the chief executive, they consider this is necessary for reasons that include lack of business, lack of quorum or clash with another event.

The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and the reasons behind it.

9. Meeting agenda

9.1 Preparation of the agenda

It is the chief executive's responsibility to prepare an agenda for each meeting listing and attaching information on the items of business to be brought before the meeting so far as is known, including the names of the relevant members.

When preparing business items for an agenda the chief executive should consult the Chairperson.

9.2 Process for raising matters for a decision

Requests for reports may be made by a resolution of the council, committee, subcommittee, subordinate decision-making body, local boards or community board and, in the case of all decision-making bodies other than the council, must also fall within the scope of their specific delegations. A process for requesting reports is described in Appendix 13.

9.3 Chief executive may delay or refuse request

The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the committee that made the request. In such cases the chief executive will discuss options for meeting the request with the respective Chairperson and report back to a subsequent meeting with an estimate of the cost involved and seek direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

If a member makes a direct request to a chief executive asking that a report is prepared the chief executive may refuse. In such cases an explanation should be provided to the member.

9.4 Order of business

At the meeting the business is to be dealt with in the order in which it stands on the agenda unless the Chairperson, or the meeting, decides otherwise. An example of a default order of business is set out in Appendix 12.

The order of business for an extraordinary meeting must be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose for which the meeting has been called.

9.5 Chairperson's recommendation

A Chairperson, either prior to the start of the meeting and/or at the meeting itself, may include a recommendation regarding any item on the agenda brought before the meeting. Where a Chairperson's recommendation varies significantly from an officer's recommendation the reason for the variation must be explained.

9.6 Chairperson's report

The Chairperson of a meeting has the right, through a report, to direct the attention of a meeting to any matter which is on the agenda or which falls within the responsibilities of that meeting, as described in its terms of reference.

9.7 Public availability of the agenda

All information provided to members at a local authority, or local or community board, meeting must be publicly available except where an item included in the agenda refers to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

s. 5 & 46A, LGOIMA.

9.8 Public inspection of agenda

Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours and within a period of at least 2 working days before a meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members of the local authority and local and community boards relating to that meeting. The agenda:

- (a) Must be available for inspection at the public offices of the local authority (including service centres), at public libraries under the authority's control and on the council's website, and:
- (b) Must be accompanied by either:
 - i. The associated reports; or
 - ii. A notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

s. 46A (1), LGOIMA.

9.9 Withdrawal of agenda items

If justified by circumstances an agenda item may be withdrawn by the chief executive. In the event of an item being withdrawn the chief executive should inform the Chairperson.

9.10 Distribution of the agenda

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member of a meeting at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except in the case of an extraordinary meeting or an emergency meeting (see Standing Orders 8.4 and 8.10).

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.

9.11 Status of agenda

No matter on a meeting agenda, including recommendations, may be considered final until determined by formal resolution of that meeting.

9.12 Items of business not on the agenda which cannot be delayed

A meeting may deal with an item of business that is not on the agenda where the meeting resolves to deal with that item and the Chairperson provides the following information during the public part of the meeting:

- (a) The reason the item is not on the agenda; and
- (b) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

s. 46A (7), LGOIMA.

Items not on the agenda may be brought before the meeting through a report from either the chief executive or the Chairperson.

Please note that nothing in this standing order removes the requirement to meet the provisions of Part 6, LGA 2002 with regard to consultation and decision-making.

9.13 Discussion of minor matters not on the agenda

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

s. 46A (7A), LGOIMA.

9.14 Public excluded business on the agenda

Items that are likely to be discussed under public excluded must be indicated on each agenda and state the general subject of the item. The chief executive, however, may exclude public access to any reports, or parts of reports, which are reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

s. 46A (9), LGOIMA.

9.15 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes

Where any meeting is open to the public and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda, or the minutes of that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged. This does not apply if the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or improper advantage has been taken of the publication.

s. 52, LGOIMA.

Meeting Procedures

10. Opening and closing

Local authorities, local boards and community boards may, at the start of a meeting, choose to recognise the civic importance of the occasion through some form of reflection. This could be an expression of community values, a reminder of the contribution of members who have gone before or a formal welcome, such as a mihi whakatau.

Options for opening a meeting could include a karakia timitanga, mihi whakatau, or powhiri as well as a karakia whakamutunga to close a meeting where appropriate.

11. Quorum

11.1 Council meetings

The quorum for a meeting of the council is:

- (a) Half of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is even; and
- (b) A majority of the members physically present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

cl. 23 (3)(a) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

11.2 Committees and subcommittee meetings

A council sets the quorum for its committees and subcommittees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the terms of reference. Committees may set the quorums for their subcommittees by resolution provided that it is not less than two members. (See also 7.4).

In the case of subcommittees the quorum will be two members unless otherwise stated. In the case of committees at least one member of the quorum must be a member of the council, or if established by a local board or community board, the relevant board.

cl. 23 (3)(b) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

11.3 Joint Committees

The quorum at a meeting of a joint committee must be consistent with Standing Order 11.1. Local authorities participating in the joint committee may decide, by agreement, whether or not the quorum includes one or more members appointed by each local authority or any party.

cl. 30A (6)(c) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

11.4 Requirement for a quorum

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

cl. 23(1) & (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

11.5 Meeting lapses where no quorum

A meeting must lapse, and the Chairperson vacate the chair, if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the advertised start of the meeting. Where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to extraordinary circumstance, the Chairperson has discretion to wait for a longer period.

No business may be conducted while waiting for the quorum to be reached. Minutes will record when a meeting lapses due to a lack of a quorum, along with the names of the members who attended.

Should a quorum be lost the meeting will lapse if the quorum is not present within 15 minutes.

11.6 Business from lapsed meetings

Where meetings lapse the remaining business will be adjourned and be placed at the beginning of the agenda of the next ordinary meeting, unless the Chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

12. Public access and recording

12.1 Meetings open to the public

Except as otherwise provided by Part 7 of LGOIMA, every meeting of the local authority, its committees, subcommittees, local boards and community boards, must be open to the public.

s.47 & 49(a), LGOIMA.

12.2 Grounds for removing the public

The Chairperson may require any member of the public whose conduct is disorderly, or who is creating a disturbance, to be removed from the meeting.

12.3 Local authority may record meetings

Meeting venues should contain clear signage indicating and informing members, officers and the public that proceedings may be recorded by the local authority and may be subject to direction by the Chairperson.

12.4 Public may record meetings

Members of the public may make electronic or digital recordings of meetings which are open to the public. Any recording of meetings must be notified to the Chairperson at the commencement of the meeting to ensure that the recording does not distract the meeting from fulfilling its business.

Where circumstances require the Chairperson may stop the recording for a period of time.

13. Attendance

13.1 Members right to attend meetings

A member of a local authority, or of a committee of a local authority, has, unless lawfully excluded, the right to attend any meeting of the local authority or committee.

cl. 19(2), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

If the member of the local authority is not an appointed member of the meeting at which they are in attendance they may not vote on any matter at that meeting. However, they may, with the leave of the chair, take part in the meeting's discussions.

A member attending a meeting of which they are not an appointed member is not a member of the public for the purpose of s.48 LGOIMA. Consequently, if the meeting resolves to exclude the public any members of the local authority who are present may remain unless they are lawfully excluded.

Please note: this section does not confer any rights to non-elected members appointed to committees of a local authority.

13.2 Attendance when a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions

When a committee is performing judicial or quasi-judicial functions members of the local authority who are not members of that committee are not entitled to take part in the proceedings.

13.3 Leave of absence

A council may grant a member leave of absence following an application from that member. The council may delegate the power to grant a leave of absence to the Mayor in order to protect a members' privacy.

The Mayor may approve a members' application, and the Council may approve an application from the Mayor. The Mayor will advise all members of the council whenever a member has been granted leave of absence under delegated authority. Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence as an apology for that meeting.

13.4 Apologies

A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology should they be absent from all or part of a meeting. The Mayor (or acting chair) must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apologies. Members may be recorded as absent on council business where their absence is a result of a commitment made on behalf of the council.

For clarification, the acceptance of a member's apology constitutes a grant of 'leave of absence' for that meeting.

13.5 Recording apologies

The minutes will record any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

13.6 Absent without leave

Where a member is absent from four consecutive meetings of the council, local board or community board without leave of absence or an apology being accepted (not including extraordinary or emergency meetings) then the office held by the member will become vacant. A vacancy created in this way is treated as an extraordinary vacancy.

cl. 5 (d) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

13.7 Right to attend by audio or audio visual link

Provided the conditions in standing orders 13.11 and 13.12 are met members of the local authority and its committees (and members of the public for the purpose of a deputation approved by the Chairperson), have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

13.8 Member's status: quorum

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

cl. 25A (4), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

13.9 Member's status: voting

Where a meeting has a quorum, determined by the number physically present, the members attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

13.10 Chairperson's duties

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
 - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility of that person in relation to the meeting;
 - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
 - iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will be undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

cl. 25A (3) schedule 7, LGA 2002.

13.11 Conditions for attending by audio or audio visual link

Noting standing order 13.7, the Chairperson may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Examples of situations where approval can be given include:

- (a) Where the member is at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impracticable or impossible;
- (b) Where a member is unwell; and
- (c) Where a member is unable to attend due to an emergency.

13.12 Request to attend by audio or audio visual link

Where possible, a member will give the Chairperson and the chief executive at least 2 working days' notice when they want to attend a meeting by audio or audio visual link. Should, due to illness or emergency, this is not possible the member may give less notice.

Where such a request is made and the technology is available, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by audio or audio-visual link. However, the council has no obligation to make the technology for an audio or audio-visual link available.

If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the local authority or its committees.

13.13 Chairperson may terminate link

The Chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

- (a) Use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting;
- (b) The behaviour of the members using the link warrants termination, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between members;
- (c) It is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting; and
- (d) The quality of the link is no longer suitable.

13.14 Giving or showing a document

A person attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link may give or show a document by:

- (a) Transmitting it electronically;
- (b) Using the audio visual link; or
- (c) Any other manner that the Chairperson thinks fit.

cl. 25(A) (6) schedule 7, LGA 2002.

13.15 Link failure

Where an audio or audio visual link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

13.16 Confidentiality

A member who is attending a meeting by audio or audio visual link must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the Chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.

14. Chairperson's role in meetings

14.1 Council meetings

The Mayor must preside at meetings of the council unless they vacate the chair for a part or all of a meeting. If the Mayor is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the deputy Mayor must act as chairperson. If the deputy Mayor is also absent the local authority members who are present must elect a member to be the Chairperson at that meeting. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Mayor for that meeting.

cl. 26(1), (5) & (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

14.2 Other meetings

In the case of committees, subcommittees and subordinate decision-making bodies, the appointed Chairperson must preside at each meeting unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a meeting. If the Chairperson is absent from a meeting or vacates the chair, the

deputy Chairperson (if any) will act as Chairperson. If the deputy Chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as Chairperson. This person may exercise the meeting responsibilities, duties and powers of the Chairperson.

cl. 26(2), (5) & (6), schedule 7 LGA 2002.

14.3 Addressing the Chairperson

Members will address the Chairperson in a manner that the Chairperson has determined.

14.4 Chairperson's rulings

The Chairperson will decide all procedural questions where insufficient provision is made by these standing orders and with regard to all points of order. Any refusal to obey a Chairperson's ruling or direction constitutes contempt.

14.5 Chairperson standing

Whenever the Chairperson stands during a debate members are required to sit down (if required to stand to address the meeting) and be silent so that they can hear the Chairperson without interruption.

14.6 Member's right to speak

Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these standing orders. Members should address the Chairperson when speaking. They may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the Chairperson.

14.7 Chairperson may prioritise speakers

When two or more members want to speak the Chairperson will name the member who may speak first. Other members who wish to speak have precedence where they intend to:

- (a) Raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker; and/or
- (b) Move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate; and/or
- (c) Make a point of explanation; and/or
- (d) Request the chair to permit the member a special request.

15. Public Forums

Public forums are a defined period of time, usually at the start of an ordinary meeting, which, at the discretion of a meeting, is put aside for the purpose of public input. Public forums are designed to enable members of the public to bring matters, not necessarily on the meeting's agenda, to the attention of the local authority.

In the case of a committee, subcommittee, local or community board, any issue, idea or matter raised in a public forum must fall within the terms of reference of that body.

15.1 Time limits

A period of up to 30 minutes, or such longer time as the meeting may determine, will be available for the public forum at each scheduled local authority meeting. Requests must be made to the chief executive (or their delegate) at least one clear day before the meeting; however this requirement may be waived by the Chairperson. Requests should also outline the matters that will be addressed by the speaker(s).

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation during a public forum. Where the number of speakers presenting in the public forum exceeds 6 in total, the Chairperson has discretion to restrict the speaking time permitted for all presenters.

15.2 Restrictions

The Chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear a speaker or to terminate a presentation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the same public forum;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

15.3 Questions at public forums

At the conclusion of the presentation, with the permission of the Chairperson, elected members may ask questions of speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by a speaker.

15.4 No resolutions

Following the public forum no debate or decisions will be made at the meeting on issues raised during the forum unless related to items already on the agenda. (See the 2019 Guide to Standing Orders for suggestions of good practice in dealing with issues raised during a forum).

16. Deputations

The purpose of a deputation is to enable a person, group or organisation to make a presentation to a meeting on a matter or matters covered by that meeting's terms of reference. Deputations should be approved by the Chairperson, or an official with delegated

authority, five working days before the meeting. Deputations may be heard at the commencement of the meeting or at the time that the relevant agenda item is being considered.

16.1 Time limits

Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, or longer at the discretion of the Chairperson. No more than two speakers can speak on behalf of an organisation's deputation.

16.2 Restrictions

The Chairperson has the discretion to decline to hear or terminate a deputation at any time where:

- A speaker is repeating views presented by an earlier speaker at the meeting;
- The speaker is criticising elected members and/or staff;
- The speaker is being repetitious, disrespectful or offensive;
- The speaker has previously spoken on the same issue;
- The matter is subject to legal proceedings; and
- The matter is subject to a hearing, including the hearing of submissions where the local authority or committee sits in a quasi-judicial capacity.

16.3 Questions of a deputation

At the conclusion of the deputation members may, with the permission of the Chairperson, ask questions of any speakers. Questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the deputation.

16.4 Resolutions

Any debate on a matter raised in a deputation must occur at the time at which the matter is scheduled to be discussed on the meeting agenda and once a motion has been moved and seconded.

17. Petitions

17.1 Form of petitions

Petitions may be presented to the local authority or any of its committees, local boards or community boards, as long as the subject matter falls within the terms of reference of the intended meeting.

Petitions must contain at least 20 signatures and consist of fewer than 150 words (not including signatories). They must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting at which they will be presented.

Petitions must not be disrespectful, use offensive language or include malicious statements (see standing order 19.9 on qualified privilege). They may be written in English or te reo Māori. Petitioners planning to present their petition in te reo or sign language should advise the chief executive in time to allow translation services to be arranged.

17.2 Petition presented by petitioner

A petitioner who presents a petition to the local authority or any of its committees and subcommittees, local boards or community boards, may speak for 5 minutes (excluding questions) about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise. The Chairperson must terminate the presentation of the petition if he or she believes the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

Where a petition is presented as part of a deputation or public forum the speaking time limits relating to deputations or public forums shall apply. The petition must be received by the chief executive at least 5 working days before the date of the meeting concerned.

17.3 Petition presented by member

Members may present petitions on behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine themselves to presenting:

- (a) The petition;
- (b) The petitioners' statement; and
- (c) The number of signatures.

18. Exclusion of public

18.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public

Members of a meeting may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The grounds for exclusion are those specified in section 48 of LGOIMA (see Appendix 1).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put while the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be available to any member of the public who is present. If the

motion is passed the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in schedule 2A of LGOIMA (see Appendix 2). The resolution must state:

- (a) The general subject of each matter to be excluded;
- (b) The reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter; and
- (c) The grounds on which the resolution is based.

The resolution will form part of the meeting's minutes.

s. 48 LGOIMA.

18.2 Specified people may remain

Where a meeting resolves to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the meeting, they will assist the meeting to achieve its purpose. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and be of assistance.

No such resolution is needed for people who are entitled to be at the meeting, such as relevant staff and officials contracted to the council for advice on the matter under consideration.

s.48 (6) LGOIMA.

18.3 Public excluded items

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

s.46A (8) LGOIMA.

18.4 Non-disclosure of information

No member or officer may disclose to any person, other than another member, officer or person authorised by the chief executive, any information that has been, or will be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

This restriction does not apply where a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available or where the chief executive has advised, in writing, that one or both of the following apply:

- (a) There are no grounds under LGOIMA for withholding the information; and
- (b) The information is no longer confidential.

18.5 Release of information from public excluded session

A local authority may provide for the release to the public of information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

Each public excluded meeting must consider and agree by resolution, what, if any, information will be released to the public. In addition the chief executive may release information which has been considered at a meeting from which the public has been excluded where it is determined the grounds to withhold the information no longer exist. The chief executive will inform the subsequent meeting of the nature of the information released.

19. Voting

18.1 Decisions by majority vote

Unless otherwise provided for in the LGA 2002, other legislation or standing orders, the acts of and questions before a local authority (or local and community boards) must be decided at a meeting through a vote exercised by the majority of the members of that meeting voting.

cl. 24 (1), Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

18.2 Open voting

An act or question coming before the local authority must be done or decided by open voting.

cl. 24 (3) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

18.3 Chairperson has a casting vote

The Mayor, Chairperson or any other person presiding at a meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of an equality of votes, has a casting vote.

cl. 24 (2) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

18.4 Method of voting

The method of voting must be as follows:

- (a) The Chairperson in putting the motion must call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands, the result of either of which, as announced by the Chairperson, must be conclusive unless such announcement is questioned immediately by any member, in which event the Chairperson will call a division;
- (b) The Chairperson or any member may call for a division instead of or after voting on the voices and/or taking a show of hands; and
- (c) Where a suitable electronic voting system is available that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices, or division, and the result publicly displayed and notified to the Chairperson who must declare the result.

18.5 Calling for a division

When a division is called, the chief executive must record the names of the members voting for and against the motion and abstentions and provide the names to the Chairperson to

declare the result. The result of the division must be entered into the minutes and include members' names and the way in which they voted.

The Chairperson may call a second division where there is confusion or error in the original division.

18.6 Request to have votes recorded

If requested by a member immediately after a vote the minutes must record the member's vote or abstention. Recording any other matters e.g. reason for the vote or abstention is not permitted.

18.7 Members may abstain

Any member may abstain from voting.

20. Conduct

20.1 Calling to order

When the Chairperson calls members to order they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

20.2 Behaviour consistent with Code of Conduct

No member, at any meeting, may act inconsistently with their Code of Conduct or speak or act in a manner which is disrespectful of other members, staff or the public.

20.3 Retractions and apologies

In the event of a member or speaker who has been disrespectful of another member or contravened the council's Code of Conduct, the Chairperson may call upon that member or speaker to withdraw the offending comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so the Chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time and/or make a complaint under the Code of Conduct.

20.4 Disorderly conduct

Where the conduct of a member is disorderly or is creating a disturbance the Chairperson may require that member to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

If the disorder continues the Chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.

The Chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

20.5 Contempt

Where a member is subject to repeated cautions by the Chairperson for disorderly conduct the meeting may, should it so decide, resolve that the member is in contempt. Any such resolution must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

20.6 Removal from meeting

A member of the police or authorised security personnel may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.

This standing order will apply where the Chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and the member has refused or failed to do so; or has left the meeting and attempted to re-enter it without the Chairperson's permission.

20.7 Financial conflicts of interests

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.

No member may vote on, or take part in, a discussion about any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest unless an exception set out in s.6 LAMIA applies to them, or the Auditor-General has granted them an exemption or declaration under s.6.

Members with a financial interest should physically withdraw themselves from the table unless the meeting is in public excluded in which case they should leave the room.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a financial interest in the matter being discussed. The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests and the member's abstention from any discussion and voting on the matter.

s. 6 & 7 LAMIA.

20.8 Non-financial conflicts of interests

Non-financial interests always involve questions of judgement and degree about whether the responsibility of a member of a local authority (or local or community board) could be affected by some other separate interest or duty of that member in relation to a particular

matter. If a member considers that they have a non-financial conflict of interest in a matter they must not take part in the discussions about that matter or any subsequent vote.

The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the room. The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

Neither the Chairperson nor the meeting may rule on whether a member has a non-financial interest in the matter being discussed.

20.9 Qualified privilege for meeting proceedings

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the local authority in accordance with the rules adopted by the local authority for guiding its proceedings is privileged, unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or took improper advantage of the occasion of publication.

s. 53, *LGOIMA*.

20.10 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions

The privilege referred to above is in addition to any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies as a result of any other enactment or rule of law applying to any meeting of the local authority.

s. 53, *LGOIMA*.

20.11 Electronic devices at meetings

Electronic devices and phones can only be used to advance the business of a meeting.

Personal use may only occur at the discretion of the chair. A Chairperson may require that an electronic device is switched off if its use is likely to distract a meeting from achieving its business or a member is found to be receiving information or advice from sources not present at the meeting which may affect the integrity of the proceedings.

21. General rules of debate

21.1 Chairperson may exercise discretion

The application of any procedural matters in this section of the standing orders, such as the number of times a member may speak or when a chair can accept a procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate, is subject to the discretion of the Chairperson.

21.2 Time limits on speakers

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:

- (a) Movers of motions when speaking to the motion – not more than 5 minutes;

- (b) Movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – not more than 5 minutes; and
- (c) Other members – not more than 5 minutes.

Time limits can be extended if a motion to that effect is moved, seconded and supported by a majority of members present.

21.3 Questions to staff

During a debate members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the Chairperson and how the question should be dealt with is at the Chairperson's discretion.

21.4 Questions of clarification

At any point of a debate a member may ask the Chairperson for clarification about the nature and content of the motion which is the subject of the debate and the particular stage the debate has reached.

21.5 Members may speak only once

A member may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the council, except with permission of the Chairperson. Members can speak more than once to a motion at a committee or subcommittee meeting with the chairperson's permission.

21.6 Limits on number of speakers

If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the Chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary. If there is no speaker to the contrary, the Chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.

Members speaking must, if requested by the Chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of, or opposition to, a motion.

21.7 Seconder may reserve speech

A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

21.8 Speaking only to relevant matters

Members may speak to any matter before the meeting; a motion or amendment which they propose; and to raise a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise. Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to.

The Chairperson's rulings on any matters arising under this standing order are final and not open to challenge.

21.9 Restating motions

At any time during a debate a member may ask, for their information, that the Chairperson restate a motion and any amendments; but not in a manner that interrupts a speaker.

21.10 Criticism of resolutions

A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the resolution.

21.11 Objecting to words

When a member objects to any words used by another member in a speech and wants the minutes to record their objection, they must object at the time when the words are used and before any other member has spoken. The Chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

21.12 Right of reply

The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not. In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.

A mover's right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original, substantive or substituted motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment.

However, the original mover may reserve their right of reply and speak once to the principal motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply. If a closure motion is carried the mover of the motion has the right of reply before the motion or amendment is put to the vote.

21.13 No other member may speak

In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:

- (a) After the mover has started their reply;
- (b) After the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right; and
- (c) Where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion and the Chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.

21.14 Adjournment motions

The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting must supersede other business still remaining to be disposed of. Any such business must be considered at the next meeting. Business referred to, or referred back to, a specified committee or local or community board, is to be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that committee or board, unless otherwise specified.

21.15 Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions

The Chairperson may only accept a closure motion where there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion that is proposed to be closed, or the Chairperson considers it reasonable to do so.

However, the Chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate. When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment. If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply after which the Chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

22. General procedures for speaking and moving motions

22.1 Options for speaking and moving

This subsection provides three options for speaking and moving motions and amendments at a meeting of a local authority, its committees and subcommittees, and any local or community boards.

Option B applies unless, on the recommendation of the chairperson at the beginning of a meeting, the meeting resolves [by simple majority] to adopt either Option A or Option C for the meeting generally, or for any specified items on the agenda.

22.2 Option A

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Only members who have not spoken to the original or substituted motion may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment and, provided they have not spoken to the motion or moved or seconded an amendment, they can move or second further amendments.

- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

22.3 Option B (Default)

- The mover and seconder of a motion cannot move or second an amendment. (This does not apply when the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In this case the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment).
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment that is carried can move or second a subsequent amendment. A mover or seconder of an amendment which is lost cannot move or second a subsequent amendment.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

22.4 Option C

- The mover and seconder of a motion can move or second an amendment.
- Any members, regardless of whether they have spoken to the original or substituted motion, may move or second an amendment to it.
- The mover or seconder of an amendment whether it is carried or lost can move or second further amendments.
- Members can speak to any amendment.
- The meeting by agreement of the majority of members present may amend a motion with the agreement of the mover and seconder.

22.5 Procedure if no resolution reached

If no resolution is reached the Chairperson may accept a new motion to progress the matter under discussion.

23. Motions and amendments

23.1 Proposing and seconding motions

All motions and amendments moved during a debate must be seconded (including notices of motion). The Chairperson may then state the motion and propose it for discussion.

Amendments and motions that are not seconded are not valid and are not entered in the minutes.

23.2 Motions in writing

The Chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

23.3 Motions expressed in parts

The Chairperson, or any member, can require a motion that has been expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

23.4 Substituted motion

Where a motion is subject to an amendment the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal. All members may speak to the substituted motion.

23.5 Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion. Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost. An amendment cannot be a direct negative to the motion or the amended motion.

Please note that amendments that are significantly different must comply with the decision-making provisions of the Part 6, LGA 2002.

23.6 Chairperson may recommend amendment

A Chairperson, when moving the adoption of a recommendation from a committee or sub-committee to the council can include in the motion an amendment to the committee or sub-committee's recommendation.

23.7 Foreshadowed amendments

The meeting must dispose of an existing amendment before a new amendment can be foreshadowed. However, members may notify the Chairperson that they intend to move further amendments as well as the nature of the content of those amendments.

23.8 Lost amendments

Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original or substituted motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

23.9 Carried amendments

Where an amendment is carried the meeting will resume the debate on the original motion as amended. This will now be referred to as the substantive motion. Members who have not spoken to the original motion may speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

23.10 Where a motion is lost

In a situation where a motion that recommends a course of action is lost a new motion, with the consent of the Chairperson, may be proposed to provide direction.

23.11 Withdrawal of motions and amendments

Once a motion or amendment which has been seconded has been put to the meeting by the Chairperson the mover cannot withdraw it without the consent of the majority of the members who are present and voting.

The mover of an original motion, which has been subject to an amendment that has been moved and seconded, cannot withdraw the original motion until the amendment has either been lost or withdrawn by agreement, as above.

23.12 No speakers after reply or motion has been put

A member may not speak to any motion once:

- (a) The mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion; and
- (b) The Chairperson has started putting the motion.

24. Revocation or alteration of resolutions

24.1 Member may move revocation of a decision

A member may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the council, subordinate body, local or community board. The notice must set out:

- (a) The resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter;
- (b) The meeting date when the resolution was passed;
- (c) The motion, if any, which the member proposes to replace it with; and
- (d) Sufficient information to satisfy the decision-making provisions of sections 77-82 of the LGA 2002.

If the mover of the notice of motion is unable to provide this information, or the decision is likely to be deemed a significant decision, the notice of motion should provide that the proposal is referred to the chief executive for consideration and report.

24.2 Revocation must be made by the body responsible for the decision

If a resolution is made under delegated authority by a committee, subcommittee or subordinate decision-making body, or a local or community board, only that body may revoke or amend the resolution, assuming the resolution is legally made.

This provision does not prevent the body that made the delegation from removing or amending a delegation given to a subordinate body or local board or community board.

cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

24.3 Requirement to give notice

A member must give notice to the chief executive at least 5 working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider the motion. The notice is to be signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies. Notice can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signatures of members. If the notice of motion is lost, no similar notice of motion which is substantially the same in purpose and effect may be accepted within the next twelve months.

24.4 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution

Once a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution has been received no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.

Exceptions apply where, in the opinion of the Chairperson:

- (a) The practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked;
- (b) By reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the local authority or the committee that made the previous resolution.

In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

24.5 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

24.6 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

The local authority, on a recommendation in a report by the Chairperson, chief executive, or any committee or subcommittee, local or community board, may revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting. The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation.

cl. 30 (6) Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

25. Procedural motions

25.1 Procedural motions must be taken immediately

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, except points of order and rights of reply. If the procedural motion is seconded the Chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate. A procedural motion to close or adjourn debate can be taken after two speakers have spoken for the motion and two against or, in the chairperson's opinion, it is reasonable to accept the closure motion.

25.2 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate

Any member who has not spoken on the matter under debate may move any one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

- (a) That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place);
- (b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion);
- (c) That the item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place and not be further discussed at the meeting;
- (d) That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting; (items lying on the table at the end of the triennium will be deemed to have expired); and
- (e) That the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the relevant committee or local or community board.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

25.3 Voting on procedural motions

Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting. If the motion is lost no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

25.4 Debate on adjourned items

When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned all members are entitled to speak on the items.

25.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business will be considered at the next meeting.

25.6 Business referred to the council, committee or local or community board

Where an item of business is referred (or referred back) to a committee or a local or community board, the committee or board will consider the item at its next meeting unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

25.7 Other types of procedural motions

The Chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these standing orders.

26. Points of order

26.1 Members may raise points of order

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these standing orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

26.2 Subjects for points of order

A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

- (a) Disorder – to bring disorder to the attention of the Chairperson;
- (b) Language – to highlight use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language;
- (c) Irrelevance – to inform the chair that the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting;
- (d) Misrepresentation – to alert the chair of a misrepresentation in a statement made by a member, an officer or a council employee;
- (e) Breach of standing order – to highlight a possible breach of a standing order while also specifying which standing order is subject to the breach; and
- (f) Recording of words – to request that the minutes record any words that have been the subject of an objection.

26.3 Contradictions

Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

26.4 Point of order during division

A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the Chairperson.

26.5 Chairperson's decision on points of order

The Chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised, or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding. The Chairperson's ruling on any point of order, and any explanation of that ruling, is not open to any discussion and is final.

27. Notices of motion

27.1 Notice of intended motion to be in writing

Notice of intended motions must be in writing signed by the mover, stating the meeting at which it is proposed that the intended motion be considered, and must be delivered to the chief executive at least 5 clear working days before such meeting. [Notice of an intended motion can be sent via email and include the scanned electronic signature of the mover].

Once the motion is received the chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least 2 clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.

27.2 Refusal of notice of motion

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not related to the role or functions of the local authority or meeting concerned; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or a statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and where the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive officer may make; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned; or
- (e) Fails to include sufficient information as to satisfy the decision-making provisions of s.77-82 LGA 2002; or
- (f) Concerns a matter where decision-making authority has been delegated to a subordinate body or a local or community board.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the mover. Where the refusal is due to (f) the notice of motion may be referred to the appropriate committee or board.

27.3 Mover of notice of motion

Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover unless moved by another member authorised to do so, in writing, by the mover.

27.4 Alteration of notice of motion

Only the mover, at the time the notice of motion is moved and with the agreement of a majority of those present at the meeting, may alter a proposed notice of motion. Once moved and seconded no amendments may be made to a notice of motion.

27.5 When notices of motion lapse

Notices of motion that are not moved when called for by the Chairperson must lapse.

27.6 Referral of notices of motion

Any notice of motion received that refers to a matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the local authority or a local or community board must be referred to that committee or board by the chief executive.

Where notices are referred the proposer of the intended motion, if not a member of that committee, must have the right to move that motion and have the right of reply, as if a committee member.

27.7 Repeat notices of motion

When a motion has been considered and rejected by the local authority or a committee, no similar notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson, may be accepted within the next 12 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies.

Where a notice of motion has been adopted by the local authority no other notice of motion which, in the opinion of the Chairperson has the same effect, may be put while the original motion stands.

28. Minutes

28.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a Chairperson's manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the *prima facie* evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

cl. 28 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

28.2 Matters recorded in minutes

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

- (a) The date, time and venue of the meeting;
- (b) The names of the members present;
- (c) The Chairperson;
- (d) Any apologies or leaves of absences;
- (e) The arrival and departure times of members;
- (f) Any failure of a quorum;
- (g) A list of any external speakers and the topics they addressed;
- (h) A list of the items considered;
- (i) The resolutions and amendments related to those items including those that were lost, provided they had been moved and seconded in accordance with these standing orders;
- (j) The names of all movers, and seconders;
- (k) Any objections made to words used;
- (l) All divisions taken and, if taken, a record of each members' vote;
- (m) the names of any members requesting that their vote or abstention be recorded;
- (n) Any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest;
- (o) The contempt, censure and removal of any members;
- (p) Any resolutions to exclude members of the public;
- (q) The time at which the meeting concludes or adjourns; and
- (r) The names of people permitted to stay in public excluded.

Please Note: hearings under the RMA, Dog Control Act 1996 and Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 may have special requirements for minute taking.

28.3 No discussion on minutes

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

28.4 Minutes of last meeting before election

The chief executive and the relevant Chairpersons must sign, or agree to have their digital signature inserted, the minutes of the last meeting of the local authority and any local and community boards before the next election of members.

29. Keeping a record

29.1 Maintaining accurate records

A local authority must create and maintain full and accurate records of its affairs, in accordance with normal, prudent business practice, including the records of any matter that is contracted out to an independent contractor.

All public records that are in its control must be maintained in an accessible form, so as to be able to be used for subsequent reference.

s. 17 Public Records Act 2005.

29.2 Method for maintaining records

Records of minutes may be kept in hard copy (Minute Books) and/or in electronic form. If minutes are stored electronically the repository in which they are kept must meet the following requirements:

- (a) The provision of a reliable means of assuring the integrity of the information is maintained; and
- (b) The information is readily accessible so as to be usable for subsequent reference.

s. 229(1) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.

29.3 Inspection

Whether held in hard copy or in electronic form minutes must be available for inspection by the public.

s. 51 LGOIMA.

29.4 Inspection of public excluded matters

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, from which the public was excluded as if it is a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Referenced documents

- Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908
- Crimes Act 1961
- Contract and Law Act 2017
- Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013
- Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA)
- Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA)
- Local Government Act 1974 and 2002 (LGA)
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA)
- Marine Farming Act 1971
- Public Records Act 2005
- Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)
- Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- Secret Commissions Act 1910
- Securities Act 1978

Appendix 1: Grounds to exclude the public

A local authority may, by resolution, exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds:

- A1** That good reason exists for excluding the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting as the public disclosure of information would be likely:
- (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
 - (b) To endanger the safety of any person.
- A2** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
- (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
 - (b) Protect information where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Disclose a trade secret; or
 - ii. Be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.
 - (ba) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu; or
 - (c) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would:
 - i. Be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
 - ii. Be likely otherwise to damage the public interest.
 - (d) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
 - (e) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
 - (f) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through –the protection of such members, officers, employees, and persons from improper pressure or harassment; or
 - (g) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
 - (h) Enable any Council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or

- (i) Enable any Council holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
- (j) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

See s.7 LGOIMA 1987.

Where A2 of this Appendix applies the public may be excluded unless, in the circumstances of a particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable and in the public interest, that the public not be excluded.

- A3** That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information, the public disclosure of which would:
 - (a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
 - (b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.
- A4** That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that Council by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of this Act (in the case of a Council named or specified in Schedule 1 to this Act).
- A5** That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Council to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in:
 - (a) Any proceedings before a Council where:
 - i. A right of appeal lies to any Court or tribunal against the final decision of the Council in those proceedings;
 - ii. The Council is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
 - iii. Proceedings of a local authority exist in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

See s. 48 LGOIMA.

Appendix 2: Sample resolution to exclude the public

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act (or sections 6, 7 or 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may be), it is **moved**:

- 1 that the public is excluded from:
- The whole of the proceedings of this meeting; (*deleted if not applicable*)
 - The following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely; (*delete if not applicable*)

The general subject of the matters to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by s 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, are set out below:

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To prevent the disclosure of information which would— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives (s.48(1)(b)).
		To consider a recommendation made by an Ombudsman (s. 48(1)(c)).
		To deliberate on matters relating to proceedings where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a right of appeal lies to a court or tribunal against the final decision of the councils in those proceedings; or ii. the council is required, by an enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings (s.48(1)(d)).

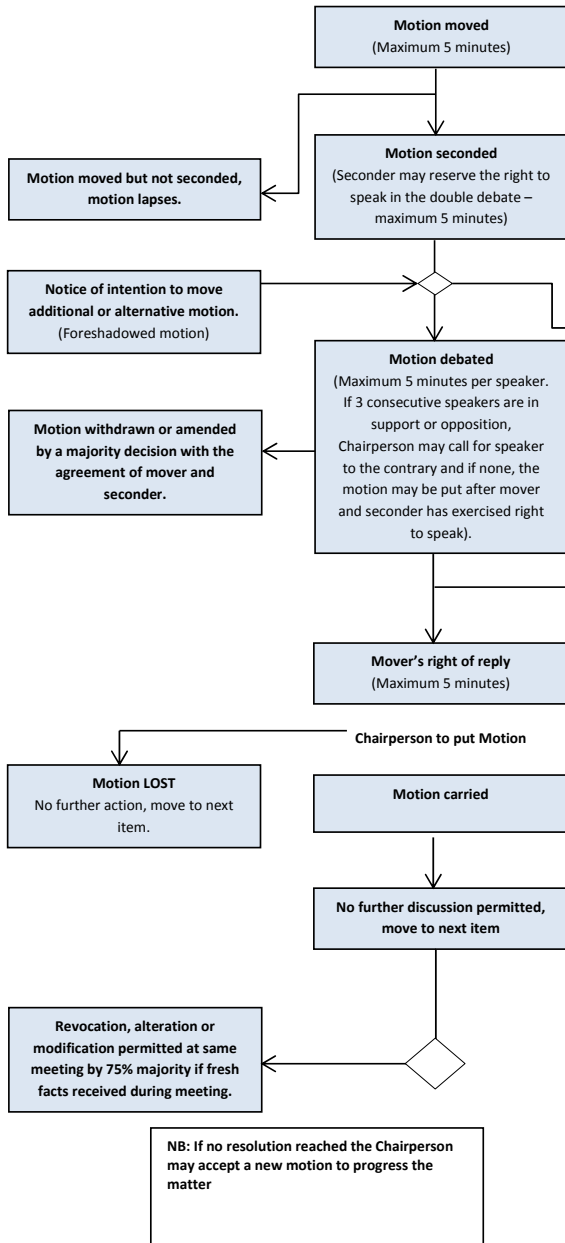
Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		To deliberate on proceedings in relation to an application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971 (s.48(1)(d)).
		To carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) (s 7(2)(i)).
		To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons (s 7(2)(a)).
		To maintain legal professional privilege (s 7(2)(g)).
		To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage (s. 7(2)(j)).
		To protect information which if public would; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. disclose a trade secret; or ii. unreasonably prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information (s 7(2)(b)).
		To avoid serious offence to Tikanga Māori, or the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu in relation to an application under the RMA 1991 for; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a resource consent, or • a water conservation order, or • a requirement for a designation or • an heritage order, (s 7(2)(ba)).

Meeting Item No. and subject	Reason for excluding the public	Grounds for excluding the public
		<p>To protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence where the making available of the information would be likely to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, where it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or ii. would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest (s 7(2)(c)).
		<p>To avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public (s 7(2)(d)).</p>
		<p>To avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public (s 7(2)(e)).</p>
		<p>To maintain the effective conduct of public affairs by protecting members or employees of the Council in the course of their duty, from improper pressure or harassment (s 7(2)(f)(ii)).</p>
		<p>To enable the council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities (s 7(2)(h)).</p>

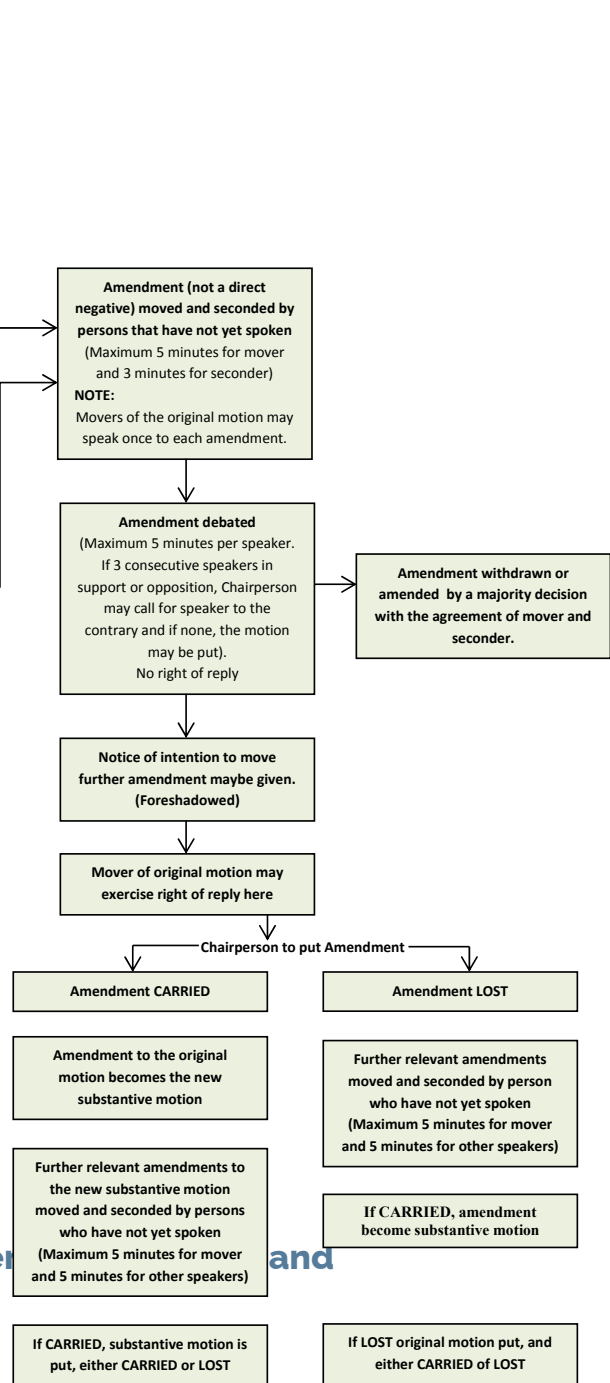
2. That (*name of person(s)*) is permitted to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of (*specify topic under discussion*). This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because (*specify*). (*Delete if inapplicable.*)

Appendix 3: Motions and amendments (Option A)

Motions without amendments



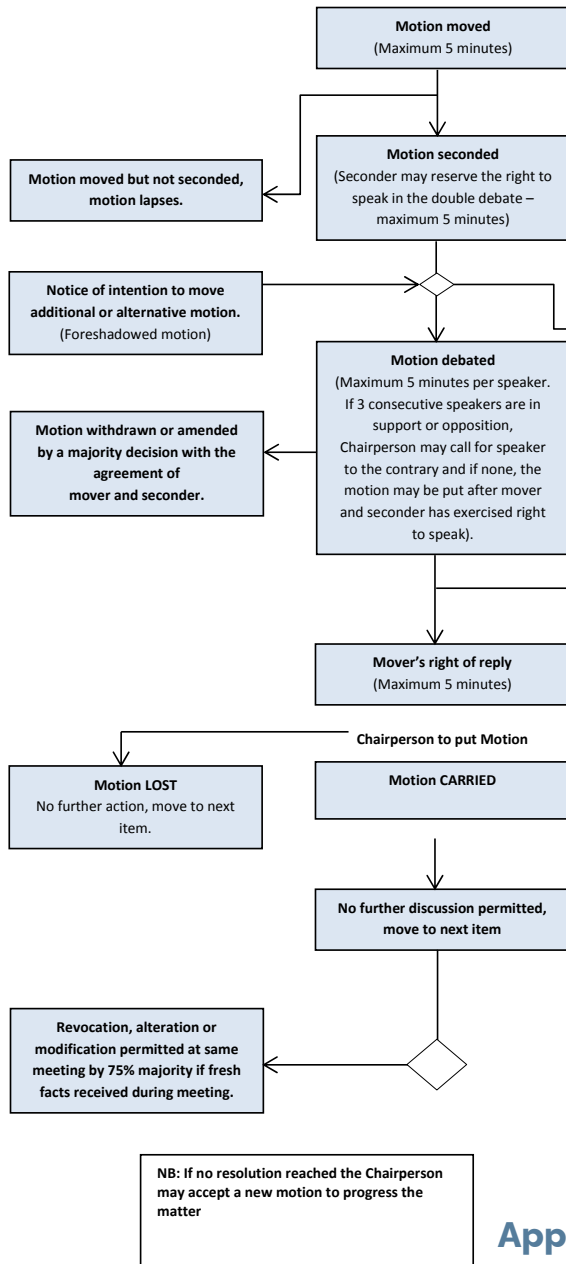
Motions with amendments



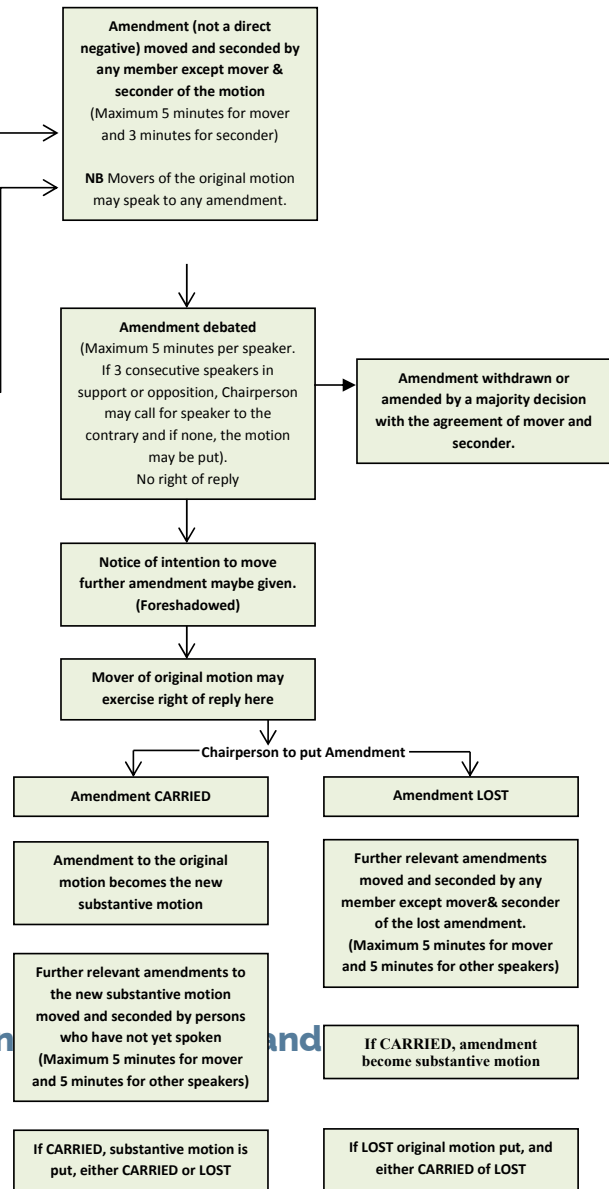
Appendix 3 and

amendments (Option B)

Motions without amendments



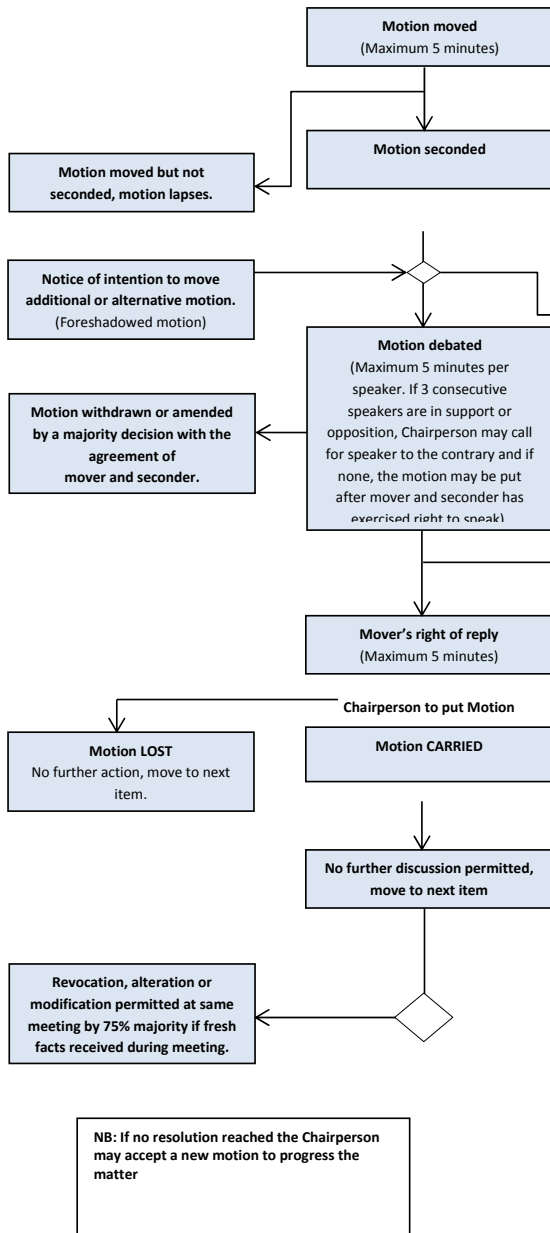
Motions with amendments



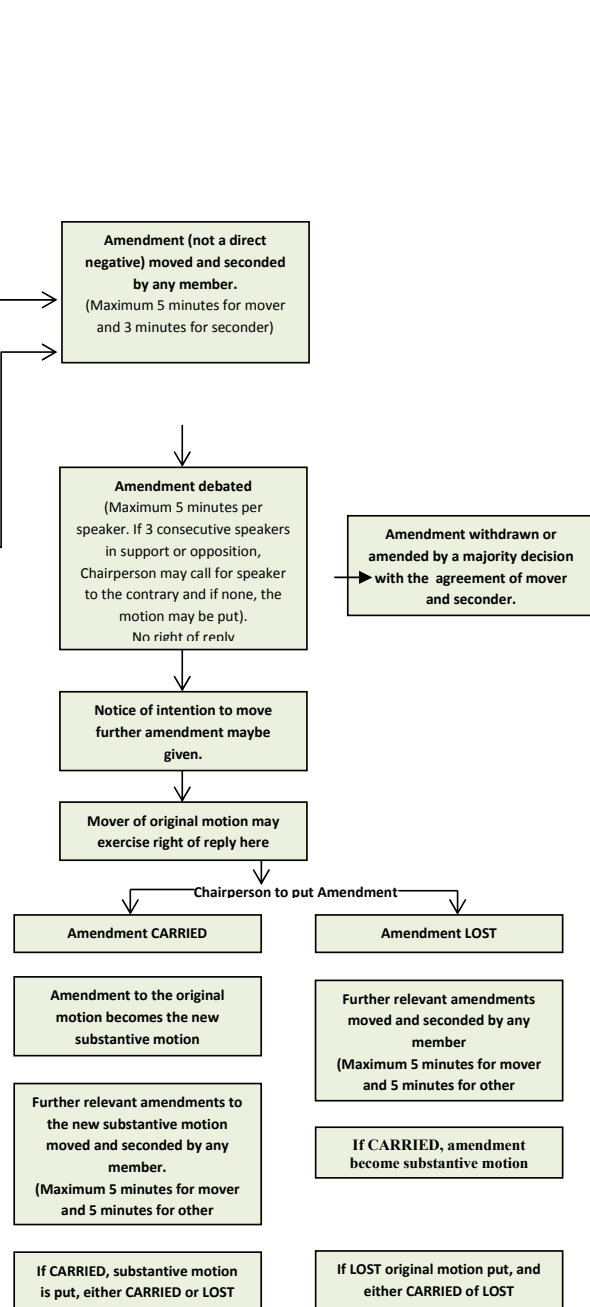
Appendix and

amendments (Option C)

Motions without amendments



Motions with amendments



Appendix 6: Table of procedural motions

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to move this motion?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(a) "That the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting, or to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	On resumption of debate, the mover of the adjournment speaks first. Members who have spoken in the debate may not speak again
(b) "That the motion under debate be now put (closure motion)"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 Minutes	If carried, only the amendment is put	If carried, only the procedural motion is put	The mover of the motion under debate is entitled to exercise a right of reply before the motion or amendment under debate is put
(c) "That the item of business being discussed be adjourned to a stated time and place"	No	Yes	No	As to time and date only	No	No	NO	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, debate on the original motion and amendment are adjourned	If carried, debate on the original motion and procedural motion are adjourned	

Motion	Has the Chair discretion to refuse this motion?	Is seconder required?	Is discussion in order?	Are amendments in order?	Is mover of procedural motion entitled to reply?	Are previous participants in debate entitled to move this motion?	Can a speaker be interrupted by the mover of this motion?	If lost, can motion be moved after an interval?	Position if an amendment is already before the Chair	Position if a procedural motion is already before the Chair	Remarks
(d) "That the item of business being discussed does lie on the table and not be discussed at this meeting"	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and amendment are both laid on the table	Motion not in order	
(e) "That the item of business being discussed be referred (or referred back) to the local authority or to the relevant committee"	No	Yes	No	As to committee, time for reporting back etc only	No	No	No	Yes – 15 minutes	If carried, the original motion and all amendments are referred to the committee	If carried, the procedural motion is deemed disposed of	
(f) "Points of order"	No – but may rule again	No	Yes – at discretion of Chairperson	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Point of order takes precedence	Point of order takes precedence	See standing order 3.14

Appendix 7: Webcasting protocols

The provisions are intended as a good practice guide to local authorities that are webcasting meetings or planning to do so.

1. The default shot will be on the Chairperson or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
2. Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
3. Generally interjections from other members or the public are not covered. However if the Chairperson engages with the interjector, the interjector's reaction can be filmed.
4. PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
5. Shots unrelated to the proceedings, or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
6. If there is general disorder or a disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the Chairperson.
7. Appropriate signage will be displayed both in and outside the meeting room alerting people that the proceedings are being web cast.

Appendix 8: Powers of a Chairperson

This Appendix sets out the specific powers given to the Chairperson contained in various parts of these Standing Orders.

Chairperson to decide all questions

The Chairperson is to decide all questions where these standing orders make no provision or insufficient provision. The Chairperson's ruling is final and not open to debate.

Chairperson to decide points of order

The Chairperson is to decide any point of order and may do so immediately after it has been raised or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the Chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final. No point of order may be raised during a division except by permission of the Chairperson.

Items not on the agenda

Major items not on the agenda may be dealt with at that meeting if so resolved by the local authority and the Chairperson explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public the reason why the item was not listed on the agenda and the reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Minor matters not on the agenda relating to the general business of the local authority may be discussed if the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at that meeting, but no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting.

Chairperson's report

The Chairperson, by report, has the right to direct the attention of the local authority to any matter or subject within the role or function of the local authority.

Chairperson's recommendation

The Chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda for that meeting a Chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting. The purpose of such a recommendation is to focus debate on a suggested motion.

Chairperson's voting

The Chairperson at any meeting has a deliberative vote and, in the case of equality of votes, has a casting vote where standing orders make such provision.

Motion in writing

The Chairperson may require the mover of any motion or amendment to submit it in writing signed by the mover.

Motion in parts

The Chairperson may require any motion expressed in parts to be decided part by part.

Notice of motion

The Chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse to accept any notice of motion which:

- (a) Is disrespectful or which contains offensive language or statements made with malice; or
- (b) Is not within the scope of the role or functions of the local authority; or
- (c) Contains an ambiguity or statement of fact or opinion which cannot properly form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with such requirements as the chief executive may have made; or
- (d) Is concerned with matters which are already the subject of reports or recommendations from a committee to the meeting concerned.

Reasons for refusing a notice of motion should be provided to the proposer.

Where a notice of motion has been considered and agreed by the local authority, no notice of any other motion which is, in the opinion of the Chairperson, to the same effect may be put again whilst such original motion stands.

Action on previous resolutions

If, in the opinion of the Chairperson the practical effect of a delay in taking action on a resolution which is subject to a notice of motion, would be equivalent to revocation of the resolution; or if repetitive notices of motion are considered by the Chairperson to be an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the meeting, action may be taken as though no such notice of motion had been given.

Repeat notice of motion

If in the opinion of the Chairperson, a notice of motion is substantially the same in purport and effect to any previous notice of motion which has been considered and rejected by the local authority, no such notice of motion may be accepted within six months of consideration of the first notice of motion unless signed by not less than one third of the members of the local authority, including vacancies.

Revocation or alteration of previous resolution

A Chairperson may recommend in a report to the local authority the revocation or alteration of all or part of any resolution previously passed, and the local authority meeting may act on such a recommendation in accordance with the provisions in these standing orders.

Chairperson may call a meeting

The Chairperson:

- (a) May call a meeting to dispose of the business to be transacted following the lapsing of a meeting due to failure of a quorum, if such business cannot be delayed until the next meeting; and
- (b) May requisition an extra meeting to be held at a specified time and place, in order to conduct specified business.

Irrelevant matter and needless repetition

The Chairperson's ruling preventing members when speaking to any motion or amendment from introducing irrelevant matters or indulging in needless repetition is final and not open to challenge.

Taking down words

The Chairperson may order words used and objected to by any member, to be recorded in the minutes, provided such objection is made at the time the words are used and not after any other members have spoken.

Explanations

The Chairperson may permit members to make a personal explanation in addition to speaking to a motion, and members who have already spoken, to explain some material part of a previous speech in the same debate.

Chairperson rising

Whenever the Chairperson rises during a debate any member then speaking or offering to speak is to be seated and members are to be silent so that the Chairperson may be heard without interruption.

Members may leave places

The Chairperson may permit members to leave their place while speaking.

Priority of speakers

The Chairperson must determine the order in which members may speak when two or more members indicate their wish to speak.

Minutes

The Chairperson is to sign the minutes and proceedings of every meeting once confirmed. The Chairperson and chief executive are responsible for confirming the correctness of the minutes of the last meeting of a local authority prior to the next election of members.

Questions of speakers

The Chairperson may permit members to ask questions of speakers under public forum or deputations/presentations by appointment, for the purpose of obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

Withdrawal of offensive or malicious expressions

The Chairperson may call upon any member to withdraw any offensive or malicious expression and may require the member to apologise for the expression.

Any member who refuses to withdraw the expression or apologise, if required by the Chairperson, can be directed to withdraw from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.

Chairperson's rulings

Any member who refuses to accept a ruling of the Chairperson, may be required by the Chairperson to withdraw from the meeting for a specified time.

Disorderly behaviour

The Chairperson may:

- (a) Require any member or member of the public whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance, to withdraw immediately from the meeting for a time specified by the Chairperson.
- (b) Ask the meeting to hold in contempt, any member whose conduct is grossly disorderly and where the meeting resolves to find the member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

Failure to leave meeting

If a member or member of the public who is required, in accordance with a Chairperson's ruling, to leave the meeting, refuses or fails to do so, or having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter without the permission of the Chairperson, any member of the police or officer or employee of the local authority may, at the Chairperson's request, remove or exclude that person from the meeting.

Audio or audio visual attendance

Where the technology is available and a member is attending a meeting by audio or audio-visual link, the Chairperson must ensure that:

- (a) The technology for the link is available and of suitable quality; and
- (b) Procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. Everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other;
 - ii. The member's attendance by audio or audio-visual link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting;
 - iii. The requirements of Part 7 of LGOIMA are met; and
 - iv. The requirements in these standing orders are met.

If the Chairperson is attending by audio or audio visual link then chairing duties will undertaken by the deputy chair or a member who is physically present.

Appendix 9: Mayors' powers to appoint under s.41A

The role of a Mayor is:

- (a) To provide leadership to councillors and the people of the city or district.
- (b) To lead development of the council's plans (including the long-term and annual plans), policies and budgets for consideration by councillors.

The Mayor has authority to:

- (a) Appoint the deputy Mayor.
- (b) Establish Council committees, their terms of reference, appoint the Chairperson of each of those committees and the members.
- (c) Appoint themselves as the Chairperson of a committee.
- (d) Decline to exercise the powers under clause a) and b) above but may not delegate those powers to another person.

The Council retains the ability to:

- (a) Remove a deputy Mayor appointed by the Mayor.
- (b) Discharge or reconstitute a committee established by the Mayor.
- (c) Discharge a committee Chairperson who has been appointed by the Mayor.

The Mayor is a member of each committee of the Council.

Appendix 10: Process for removing a Chairperson or deputy Mayor from office

1. At a meeting that is in accordance with this clause, a territorial authority or regional council may remove its Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor from office.
2. If a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor is removed from office at that meeting, the territorial authority or regional council may elect a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy mayor at that meeting.
3. A meeting to remove a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor may be called by:
 - (a) A resolution of the territorial authority or regional council; or
 - (b) A requisition in writing signed by the majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies).
4. A resolution or requisition must:
 - (a) Specify the day, time, and place at which the meeting is to be held and the business to be considered at the meeting; and
 - (b) Indicate whether or not, if the Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is removed from office, a new Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor is to be elected at the meeting if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) so resolves.
5. A resolution may not be made and a requisition may not be delivered less than 21 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
6. The chief executive must give each member notice in writing of the day, time, place, and business of any meeting called under this clause not less than 14 days before the day specified in the resolution or requisition for the meeting.
7. A resolution removing a Chairperson, deputy Chairperson, or deputy Mayor carries if a majority of the total membership of the territorial authority or regional council (excluding vacancies) votes in favour of the resolution.

cl. 18 Schedule 7, LGA 2002.

Appendix 11: Workshops

Definition of workshop

Workshops, however described, provide opportunities for members to discuss particular matters, receive briefings and provide guidance for officials. Workshops are not meetings and cannot be used to either make decisions or come to agreements that are then confirmed without the opportunity for meaningful debate at a formal meeting.

Application of standing orders to workshops

Standing orders do not apply to workshops and briefings. The Chairperson or workshop organisers will decide how the workshop, briefing or working party should be conducted.

Calling a workshop

Workshops, briefings and working parties may be called by:

- (a) A resolution of the local authority or its committees
- (b) The Mayor,
- (c) A committee Chairperson or
- (d) The chief executive.

Process for calling workshops

The chief executive will give at least 24 hours' notice of the time and place of the workshop and the matters to be discussed at it. Notice may be given by whatever means are reasonable in the circumstances. Any notice given must expressly:

- (a) State that the meeting is a workshop;
- (b) Advise the date, time and place; and
- (c) Confirm that the meeting is primarily for the provision of information and discussion, and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

Public notice of a workshop is not required and workshops can be either open to the public or public excluded.

Record of workshop

A written record of the workshop should be kept and include:

- Time, date, location and duration of workshop;
- Person present; and
- General subject matter covered.

Appendix 12: Sample order of business

Open section

- (a) Apologies
- (b) Declarations of interest
- (c) Confirmation of minutes
- (d) Leave of absence
- (e) Acknowledgements and tributes
- (f) Petitions
- (g) Public input
- (h) Local and/or community board input
- (i) Extraordinary business
- (j) Notices of motion
- (k) Reports of committees
- (l) Reports of local and/or community boards
- (m) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (n) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

Public excluded section

- (o) Reports of committees
- (p) Reports of the chief executive and staff
- (q) Mayor, deputy Mayor and elected members' reports (information)

Appendix 13: Process for raising matters for a decision

Matters requiring a decision may be placed on an agenda of a meeting by a:

- Report of chief executive;
- Report of a Chairperson;
- Report of a committee;
- Report of a community and/or local board; or
- Notice of motion from a member.

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as extraordinary business by a:

- Report of chief executive; or
- Report of Chairperson.

Although out of time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the meeting chair.

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/42215

To: Council
From: Chief Executive
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Adoption of Code of Conduct

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct be adopted, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule in case of an alleged breach of this code. .

Recommended Reason

The 2022 Code of Conduct, which has been developed after consultation with councils, contains several changes to previous versions and is the result of ongoing, collective, industry-wide learning and improvements.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The Code of Conduct is designed to ensure that the governance of our local authorities is undertaken with the highest degree of integrity while also providing a safe and rewarding environment in which all elected members can thrive. While council can continue to operate under the previously adopted code of conduct (2019), it is considered best practice that following an election the new council adopts its code of conduct.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 While the existing Code of Conduct rolls over into this new triennium, it is good practice for council to adopt a Code of Conduct following the election.
- 2.2 Council may amend or replace its Code, but it must always have a Code. An amendment of the code or the adoption of a new code requires, in every case, a vote in support of not less than 75% of the members present.
- 2.3 Council may adopt the proposed 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct as-is or with any amendments. Staff urge caution when making amendments as the overall template has undergone legal review and any changes may affect the overall integrity of the code.
- 2.4 If adopting the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct, Council needs to chose whether to afford the independent investigator (in case of an alleged breach) the authority to make a binding ruling. This is covered on Page 18 of the Code of Conduct. The default is to do so.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

- 4.1 Schedule 7 of the LGA requires Council to have a Code of Conduct in place. If Council chooses not to adopt a Code of Conduct, it continues to operate under the Code of Conduct most recently adopted. In our case that was 2019 following the previous election.
- 4.2 The 2022 Code of Conduct, which has been developed after consultation with councils, contains several changes to previous versions. Major changes are:
- A clearer distinction between the code of conduct and the process for considering complaints
 - Additional criteria for assessing complaints
 - A bigger emphasis on behaviours that are inconsistent with the Code
 - Incorporation of Te Tiriti principles as relevant to local government
 - Additional case studies of behaviours found to be inconsistent with the Code
 - An optional assessment stage to quickly deal with complaints that are trivial, vexatious, or politically motivated
 - The option for an independent investigator to make a binding rule following an investigation

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

<p>Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating? • Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks. • Is there a legal opinion needed?
--

6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making

It would be likely to reflect negatively on council if it was unable or unwilling to adopt a code of conduct. While council is legally covered by the previously adopted Code of Conduct, the adoption following the election is considered a clear signal that elected members sign up to a set of mutually agreed rules.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council’s strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Adhering to a robust Code of Conduct is critical to the good governance and decisions making.

7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)? • Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals? • What assumptions have had to be built in?
--

The relevant provisions in the LGA are:

SCHEDULE 7

Clause 15

CODE OF CONDUCT

- (1) A local authority must adopt a Code of Conduct for members of the local authority as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act.
- (2) The Code of Conduct must set out –
 - (a) understandings and expectations adopted by the local authority about the manner in which members may conduct themselves while acting in their capacity as members, including –
 - (i) behaviour toward one another, staff, and the public; and
 - (ii) disclosure of information, including (but not limited to) the provision of any document, to elected members that –
 - (A) is received by, or is in the possession of, an elected member in his or her capacity as an elected members; and
 - (B) relates to the ability of the local authority to give effect to any provision of this Act; and
 - (b) a general explanation of –
 - (i) the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and
 - (ii) any other enactment or rule of law applicable to members.

- (3) A local authority may amend or replace its code of conduct, but may not revoke it without replacement.
- (4) A member of a local authority must comply with the code of conduct of that local authority.
- (5) A local authority must, when adopting a code of conduct, consider whether it must require a member or newly elected member to declare whether or not the member or newly elected member is an undischarged bankrupt.
- (6) After the adoption of the first code of conduct, an amendment of the code of conduct or the adoption of a new code of conduct requires, in every case, a vote in support of the amendment of not less than 75% of the members present.
- (7) To avoid doubt, a breach of the code of conduct does not constitute an offence under this Act.

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

<p>An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What options are available? 2. For each option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions? 3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1

Council adopts the 2022 Code of Conduct as presented, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule.

Option 1 is the preferred option.

Option 2

Council adopts the 2022 Code of Conduct, including/excluding the ability of an independent investigator to make a binding rule and with any further changes it sees fit.

Staff advise caution regarding this approach as the 2022 LGNZ Code of Conduct template has undergone legal review in its entirety. Changes to any part of this document may affect its compliance.

Option 3

Council re-adopts the 2019 Code of Conduct with or without changes.

Staff advise caution regarding this approach as the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct is no longer considered best practice.

7.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no financial impact.

7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

There is no trade-off or prioritisation issues as Council must operate under an adopted Code of Conduct in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

7.7 Legal Issues

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required unless elected members opt to make changes to the template. The 2022 as well as the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct have been legally reviewed for compliance. Any changes to the templated versions pose the risk of compromising compliance, legal usability or effectiveness. This usually only becomes evident or problematic once the Code of Conduct is being relied on to address a problem – at that point it is too late to correct this matter.

7.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

- Appendix 1** 2022 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct
Appendix 2 2019 Local Government New Zealand Code of Conduct with SDC options



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 1 November 2022

Appendix 1



Code of Conduct

Adopted on the 12 November 2019

Contents

1.	Introduction	3
2.	Scope	3
3.	Values	4
4.	Role and responsibilities.....	4
4.1	Members	4
4.2	Chief Executive	5
5.	Relationships.....	5
5.1	Relationships between members.....	5
5.2	Relationships with staff	6
5.3	Relationship with the public.....	6
6.	Media and social media	7
7.	Information.....	7
7.1	Confidential information	7
7.2	Information received in capacity as an elected member.....	7
8.	Conflicts of Interest	8
9.	Register of Interests.....	8
10.	Ethical behaviour	9
11.	Creating a supportive and inclusive environment.....	9
12.	Breaches of the Code.....	10
12.1	Principles.....	10
12.2	Complaints	10
12.3	Materiality.....	11
13.	Penalties and actions.....	11
13.1	Material breaches	11
13.2	Statutory breaches.....	13
14.	Review	13
	Appendix A: Guidelines on the personal use of social media	14
	Appendix B: Legislation bearing on the role and conduct of elected members.....	15
	The Local Authorities (Members’ Interests) Act 1968.....	15
	Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.....	17
	Secret Commissions Act 1910.....	17
	Crimes Act 1961.....	18
	Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013	18
	The Local Government Act 2002	18
	Appendix C: Process where a complaint is referred to an independent investigator	19

1. Introduction

The Code of Conduct (the Code) sets out the standards of behavior expected from elected members in the exercise of their duties. Its purpose is to:

- Enhance the effectiveness of the local authority and the provision of good local government of the community, city, district or region;
- Promote effective decision-making and community engagement;
- Enhance the credibility and accountability of the local authority to its communities; and
- Develop a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance between the members of the local authority and between the members and management.

This purpose is given effect through the values, roles, responsibilities and specific behaviors agreed in the code.

2. Scope

The Code has been adopted in accordance with clause 15(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and applies to all members, including the members of any local boards as well as the members of any community boards that have agreed to adopt it. The Code is designed to deal with the behaviour of members towards:

- Each other;
- The Chief Executive and staff;
- The media; and
- The general public.

It is also concerned with the disclosure of information that members receive in their capacity as elected members and information which impacts on the ability of the local authority to give effect to its statutory responsibilities.

The Code can only be amended (or substituted by a replacement Code) by a vote of at least 75 per cent of members present at a meeting when amendment to the Code is being considered. The Code should be read in conjunction with the Council's Standing Orders.

3. Values

The Code is designed to give effect to the following values:

1. **Public interest:** members will serve the best interests of the people within their community, district or region and discharge their duties conscientiously, to the best of their ability.
2. **Public trust:** members, in order to foster community confidence and trust in their Council, will work together constructively in an accountable and transparent manner;
3. **Ethical behaviour:** members will act with honesty and integrity at all times and respect the impartiality and integrity of officials;
4. **Objectivity:** members will make decisions on merit; including appointments, awarding contracts, and recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.
5. **Respect for others:** will treat people, including other members, with respect and courtesy, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation, or disability.
6. **Duty to uphold the law:** members will comply with all legislative requirements applying to their role, abide by the Code of Conduct and act in accordance with the trust placed in them by the public.
7. **Equitable contribution:** members will take all reasonable steps to fulfil the duties and responsibilities of office, including attending meetings and workshops, preparing for meetings, attending civic events, and participating in relevant training seminars.
8. **Leadership:** members will actively promote and support these principles and ensure they are reflected in the way in which the Council operates, including a regular review and assessment of the Council's collective performance.¹

These values complement, and work in conjunction with, the principles of s14 of the LGA 2002 and the governance principles of s39 of the LGA 2002.

4. Role and responsibilities

The Code of Conduct is designed to strengthen the good governance of your city, district or region. Good governance requires that the complementary roles of the governing body and the administration are understood and respected. These roles involve:

4.1 Members

The role of the governing body includes:

- Representing the interests of the people of the city, district or region;
- Developing and adopting plans, policies and budgets;
- Monitoring the performance of the Council against stated goals and objectives set out in its long term plan;

¹ See Code of Conduct Guide for examples.

- Providing prudent stewardship of the Council's resources;
- Employing and monitoring the performance of the Chief Executive; and
- Ensuring the Council fulfils its responsibilities to be a 'good employer' and meets the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015.

4.2 Chief Executive

The role of the Chief Executive includes:

- Implementing the decisions of the Council;
- Ensuring that all responsibilities delegated to the Chief Executive are properly performed or exercised;
- Ensuring the effective and efficient management of the activities of the local authority;
- Maintaining systems to enable effective planning and accurate reporting of the financial and service performance of the local authority;
- Providing leadership for the staff of the Council; and
- Employing, on behalf of the Council, the staff of the local authority, (including negotiation of the terms of employment for those staff).

The Chief Executive is the only person *directly* employed by the Council itself (s.42 LGA 2002). All concerns about the performance of an individual member of staff must, in the first instance, be referred to the Chief Executive.

5. Relationships

This section of the Code sets out agreed standards of behaviour between members; members and staff; and members and the public. Any failure by a member to comply with the provisions of this section can represent a breach of the Code.

5.1 Relationships between members

Given the importance of relationships to the effective performance of the Council, members will conduct their dealings with each other in a manner that:

- Maintains public confidence;
- Is open, honest and courteous;
- Is focused on issues rather than personalities;
- Avoids abuse of meeting procedures, such as a pattern of unnecessary notices of motion and/or repetitious points of order; and
- Avoids aggressive, bullying or offensive conduct, including the use of disrespectful or malicious language.

Please note, nothing in this section of the Code is intended to limit robust debate.

5.2 Relationships with staff

An important element of good governance involves the relationship between a Council, its chief executive and its staff. Members will respect arrangements put in place to facilitate this relationship, and:

- Raise any concerns about employees, officers or contracted officials with the Chief Executive;
- Raise any concerns about the performance or behaviour of the Chief Executive with the Mayor/Chair or the chairperson of the Chief Executive Performance Review Committee (however described);
- Make themselves aware of the obligations that the Council and the Chief Executive have as employers and observe these requirements at all times, such as the duty to be a good employer;
- Treat all employees with courtesy and respect and not publicly criticise any employee; and
- Observe any protocols put in place by the Chief Executive concerning contact between members and employees.

Please note, elected members should be aware that failure to observe this portion of the Code may compromise the Council's obligations to be a good employer and consequently expose the Council to civil litigation or affect the risk assessment of Council's management and governance control processes undertaken as part of the Council's annual audit.

5.3 Relationship with the public

Given the vital role that democratic local government plays in our communities it is important that Councils have the respect and trust of their citizens. To facilitate trust and respect in their Council members will:

- Ensure their interactions with citizens are fair, honest and respectful;
- Be available to listen and respond openly and honestly to citizens' concerns;
- Represent the views of citizens and organisations accurately, regardless of the member's own opinions of the matters raised; and
- Ensure their interactions with citizens and communities uphold the reputation of the local authority.

6. Media and social media

The media play an important role in the operation and efficacy of our local democracy. In order to fulfil this role the media needs access to accurate and timely information about the affairs of Council. Any failure by member to comply with the provisions of this section can represent a breach of the Code.

1. In dealing with the media elected members must clarify whether they are communicating a view endorsed by their Council, committee or community board, or are expressing a personal view.
2. Members are free to express a personal view to the media or social media at any time, provided the following rules are observed:
 - o Comments shall be consistent with the Code;
 - o Comments must not purposefully misrepresent the views of the Council or the views of other members;
 - o Social media pages controlled by members and used for making observations relevant to their role as an elected members should be open and transparent, except where abusive or inflammatory content is being posted; and
 - o Social media posts about other members, council staff or the public must be consistent with section five of this Code. (See **Appendix A** for guidelines on the personal use of social media).

7. Information

Access to information is critical to the trust in which a local authority is held and its overall performance. A failure to comply with the provisions below can represent a breach of the Code.

7.1 Confidential information

In the course of their duties members will receive information, whether in reports or through debate, that is confidential. This will generally be information that is either commercially sensitive or is personal to a particular individual or organisation. Accordingly, members agree not to use or disclose confidential information for any purpose other than the purpose for which the information was supplied to the member.

7.2 Information received in capacity as an elected member

Occasionally members will receive information from external parties which is pertinent to the ability of their Council to properly perform its statutory duties. Where this occurs, and the information does not contravene the privacy of natural persons, the member will disclose such information to other members and/or the chief executive as soon as practicable.

8. Conflicts of Interest

Elected members will maintain a clear separation between their personal interests and their duties as elected members in order to ensure that they are free from bias (whether real or perceived). Members therefore must familiarise themselves with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA).

Members will not participate in any Council discussion or vote on any matter in which they have a pecuniary interest, other than an interest in common with the general public. This rule also applies where the member's spouse/partner has a pecuniary interest, such as through a contract with the Council. Members shall make a declaration of interest as soon as practicable after becoming aware of any such interests.

If a member is in any doubt as to whether or not a particular course of action (including a decision to take no action) raises a conflict of interest, then the member should seek guidance from the Chief Executive *immediately*. Members may also contact the Office of the Auditor-General for guidance as to whether they have a pecuniary interest, and if so, may seek an exemption to allow that member to participate or vote on a particular issue in which they may have a pecuniary interest. The latter must be done before the discussion or vote.

Please note: Failure to observe the requirements of LAMIA could potentially invalidate a decision made, or the action taken, by the Council. Failure to observe these requirements could also leave the elected member open to prosecution (see **Appendix B**). In the event of a conviction elected members can be ousted from office.

9. Register of Interests

Members shall, at least annually, make a declaration of interest. These declarations are recorded in a public Register of Interests maintained by the Council. The declaration must include information on the nature and extent of any interest, including:

- a) Any employment, trade or profession carried on by the member or the members' spouse/partner for profit or gain;
- b) Any company, trust, partnership etc for which the member or their spouse/partner is a director, business partner or trustee;
- c) A description of any land in which the member has a beneficial interest within the jurisdiction of the local authority; and
- d) A description of any land owned by the local authority in which the member or their spouse/partner is:
 - A tenant; or
 - The land is tenanted by a firm in which the member or spouse/partner is a business partner; a company of which the member or spouse/partner is a director; or a trust of which the member or spouse/partner is a trustee.

- e) Any other matters which the public might reasonably regard as likely to influence the member's actions during the course of their duties as a member (if the member is in any doubt on this, the member should seek guidance from the Chief Executive).

Please note, where a member's circumstances change they must ensure that the Register of Interests is updated as soon as practicable.

10. Ethical behaviour

Members will seek to promote the highest standards of ethical conduct. Accordingly members will:

- Claim only for legitimate expenses as determined by the Remuneration Authority and any lawful policy of the Council developed in accordance with that determination;
- Not influence, or attempt to influence, any Council employee, officer or member in order to benefit their own, or families, personal or business interests;
- Only use the Council's resources (such as facilities, staff, equipment and supplies) in the course of their duties and not in connection with any election campaign or personal interests; and
- Not solicit, demand, or request any gift, reward or benefit by virtue of their position and notify the Chief Executive if any such gifts are accepted. Where a gift to the value of \$50 or more is accepted by a member, that member must immediately disclose this to the Chief Executive for inclusion in the publicly available register of interests.

Any failure by members to comply with the provisions set out in this section represents a breach of the code.

11. Creating a supportive and inclusive environment

In accordance with the purpose of the Code, members agree to take all reasonable steps in order to participate in activities scheduled to promote a culture of mutual trust, respect and tolerance. These include:

- Attending post-election induction programmes organised by the Council for the purpose of facilitating agreement on the Council's vision, goals and objectives and the manner and operating style by which members will work.
- Taking part in any assessment or evaluation of the Council's performance and operating style during the triennium.²
- Taking all reasonable steps to acquire the required skills and knowledge to effectively fulfill their Declaration of Office (the Oath) and contribute to the good governance of the city, district or region.

² A self-assessment template is provided in the Guidance to the code.

12. Breaches of the Code

Members must comply with the provisions of the code (LGA 2002, schedule 7, cl. 15(4)). Any member, or the Chief Executive, who believes that the Code has been breached by the behaviour of a member may make a complaint to that effect. All complaints will be considered in a manner that is consistent with the following principles.

12.1 Principles

The following principles will guide any processes for investigating and determining whether or not a breach under the code has occurred:

- That the approach for investigating and assessing a complaint will be proportionate to the apparent seriousness of the alleged breach;
- That the processes of complaint, investigation, advice and decision-making will be kept separate as appropriate to the nature and complexity of the alleged breach; and
- That the concepts of natural justice and fairness will apply in the determination of any complaints made under the Code. This includes, conditional on the nature of an alleged breach, directly affected parties:
 - Have a right to know that an investigation process is underway;
 - Are given due notice and are provided with an opportunity to be heard;
 - Have confidence that any hearing will be impartial;
 - Have a right to seek appropriate advice and be represented; and
 - Have their privacy respected.

12.2 Complaints

All complaints made under the code must be made in writing and forwarded to the Chief Executive. On receipt of a complaint the Chief Executive must forward the complaint to the Mayor/Chair or, where the Mayor/Chair is a party to the complaint, an independent investigator, drawn from a pool of names or agency agreed in advance.

Please note, only members and the Chief Executive may make a complaint under the code.

Complaint referred to Mayor/Chair

On receipt of a complaint made under the provisions of the Council's Code of Conduct the Mayor/Chair will, as the situation allows:

- Interview the complainant to assess the full extent of the complaint.
- Interview the member(s) subject to the complaint.
- Assess the complaint to determine materiality.

- Where a complaint is assessed by the Mayor/Chair to be trivial, frivolous or minor, either dismiss the complaint, require an apology or other course of action, or assist the relevant parties to find a mutually agreeable solution.
- Where a complaint is found to be material, or no mutually agreed solution can be reached, the Mayor/Chair will refer the complaint back to the Chief Executive who will forward it, along with any recommendations made by the Mayor/Chair, to the Council or an adjudicative body established by the Council to assess and rule on complaints made under the Code.³

If the Mayor/Chair chooses they may, instead of undertaking an initial assessment, immediately refer the complaint to the independent investigator, via the Chief Executive.

Complaint referred to Independent Investigator

On receipt of a complaint from a member which concerns the Mayor/Chair, or from the Mayor/Chair after initial consideration, the Chief Executive will forward that complaint to an independent investigator for a preliminary assessment to determine whether the issue is sufficiently serious to be referred, with recommendations if necessary, to the Council or an adjudicative body for assessing and ruling on complaints.⁴ The process, following receipt of a complaint, will follow the steps outlined in **Appendix C**.

12.3 Materiality

An alleged breach under the Code is material if, in the opinion of the Mayor/Chair or independent investigator, it would bring the Council into disrepute or, if not addressed, adversely affect the reputation of a member.

An alleged breach under this Code is non-material if, in the opinion of the Mayor/Chair or independent investigator, any adverse effects are minor and no investigation or referral is warranted.

13. Penalties and actions

Where a complaint is determined to be material and referred to the Council or an adjudicative body established to consider complaints, the nature of any penalty or action will depend on the seriousness of the breach.

13.1 Material breaches

In the case of material breaches of the Code, the Council, or the adjudicative body with delegated authority, may require one of the following:

1. A letter of censure to the member;
2. A request (made either privately or publicly) for an apology;
3. Removal of certain Council-funded privileges (such as attendance at conferences);

³ Advice on establishing adjudication bodies can be found in the Guide to the Code of Conduct.

⁴ On behalf of the Council the Chief Executive will, shortly after the start of a triennium, prepare, in consultation with the Mayor or Chairperson, a list of investigators for this purpose of undertaking a preliminary assessment. The Chief Executive may prepare a list specifically for his or her council, prepare a list jointly with neighbouring councils or contract with an agency capable of providing appropriate investigators, such as Equip.

4. Removal of responsibilities, such as committee chair, deputy committee chair or portfolio holder;
5. Restricted entry to Council offices, such as no access to staff areas (where restrictions may not previously have existed);
6. Limitation on any dealings with Council staff other than the Chief Executive or identified senior manager;
7. A vote of no confidence in the member;
8. Suspension from committees or other bodies to which the member has been appointed; or
9. Invitation to the member to consider resigning from the Council.

A Council or adjudicative body with delegated authority may decide that instead of a penalty, one or more of the following may be required:

- Attend a relevant training course; and/or
- Work with a mentor for a period of time; and/or
- Participate in voluntary mediation (if the complaint involves a conflict between two members); and/or
- Tender an apology.

The process is based on the presumption that the outcome of a complaints process will be made public unless there are grounds, such as those set out in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), for not doing so.

13.2 Statutory breaches

In cases where a breach of the Code is found to involve regulatory or legislative requirements, the complaint will be referred to the relevant agency. For example:

- Breaches relating to members' interests (where members may be liable for prosecution by the Auditor-General under LAMIA);
- Breaches which result in the Council suffering financial loss or damage (where the Auditor-General may make a report on the loss or damage under s.44 LGA 2002 which may result in the member having to make good the loss or damage); or
- Breaches relating to the commission of a criminal offence which will be referred to the Police (which may leave the elected member liable for criminal prosecution).

14. Review

Once adopted, the Code continues in force until amended by the Council. The Code can be amended at any time but cannot be revoked unless the Council replaces it with another Code. Amendments to the Code require a resolution supported by 75 per cent of the members of the Council present at the Council meeting at which the amendment is considered.

Councils are encouraged to formally review their existing Code and either amend or re-adopt it as soon as practicable after the beginning of each triennium in order to ensure that all members have the opportunity to provide their views on the Code's provisions.

Appendix A: Guidelines on the personal use of social media⁵

There's a big difference in speaking "on behalf of Council" and speaking "about" the Council. While your rights to free speech are respected, please remember that citizens and colleagues have access to what you post. The following principles are designed to help you when engaging in **personal or unofficial online** communications that may also refer to your Council.

1. **Adhere to the Code of Conduct and other applicable policies.** Council policies and legislation, such as LGOIMA and the Privacy Act 1993, apply in any public setting where you may be making reference to the Council or its activities, including the disclosure of any information online.
2. **You are responsible for your actions.** Anything you post that can potentially damage the Council's image will ultimately be your responsibility. You are encouraged to participate in the social media but in so doing you must exercise sound judgment and common sense.
3. **Be an "advocate" for compliments and criticism.** Even if you are not an official online spokesperson for the Council, you are one of its most important advocates for monitoring the social media landscape. If you come across positive or negative remarks about the Council or its activities online that you believe are important you are encouraged to share them with the governing body.
4. **Let the subject matter experts respond to negative posts.** Should you come across negative or critical posts about the Council or its activities you should consider referring the posts to the Council's authorised spokesperson, unless that is a role you hold, in which case consider liaising with your communications staff before responding.
5. **Take care mixing your political (Council) and personal lives.** Elected members need to take extra care when participating in social media. The public may find it difficult to separate personal and Council personas. Commenting online in any forum, particularly if your opinion is at odds with what Council is doing, can bring you into conflict with the Code should it not be clear that they are your personal views.
6. **Never post sensitive and confidential information** provided by the Council, such as confidential items, public excluded reports and/or commercially sensitive information. Such disclosure will contravene the requirements of the Code.
7. **Elected Members' social media pages should be open and transparent.** When commenting on matters related to the local authority no members should represent themselves falsely via aliases or differing account names or block. Neither should they block any post on any form of social media that they have control over unless there is clear evidence that the posts are actively abusive. Blocking constructive debate or feedback can be seen as bringing the whole Council into disrepute.

⁵ Based on the Ruapehu District Council Code of Conduct.

Appendix B: Legislation bearing on the role and conduct of elected members

This is a summary of the legislative requirements that have some bearing on the duties and conduct of elected members. The full statutes can be found at www.legislation.govt.nz.

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA) provides rules about members discussing and voting on matters in which they have a pecuniary interest and about contracts between members and the Council.

A pecuniary interest is likely to exist if a matter under consideration could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for a member personally (or for their spouse/partner or a company in which they have an interest). In relation to pecuniary interests the LAMIA applies to both contracting and participating in decision-making processes.

With regard to pecuniary or financial interests, a person is deemed to be "concerned or interested" in a contract or interested "directly or indirectly" in a decision when:

- A person, or spouse/partner, is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where they have a pecuniary interest in the decision; or
- A person, or their spouse/partner, is involved in a company that is "concerned or interested" in the contract or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision.

There can also be additional situations where a person is potentially "concerned or interested" in a contract or have a pecuniary interest in a decision, such as where a contract is between an elected members' family trust and the Council.

Determining whether a pecuniary interest exists

Elected members are often faced with the question of whether or not they have a pecuniary interest in a decision and if so whether they should participate in discussion on that decision and vote. When determining if this is the case or not the following test is applied:

"...whether, if the matter were dealt with in a particular way, discussing or voting on that matter could reasonably give rise to an expectation of a gain or loss of money for the member concerned." (OAG, 2001)

In deciding whether you have a pecuniary interest, members should consider the following factors:

- What is the nature of the decision being made?
- Do I have a financial interest in that decision - do I have a reasonable expectation of gain or loss of money by making that decision?
- Is my financial interest one that is in common with the public?

- Do any of the exceptions in the LAMIA apply to me?
- Could I apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate?

Members may seek assistance from the Mayor/Chair or other person, to determine if they should discuss or vote on an issue, but ultimately it is their own judgment as to whether or not they have pecuniary interest in the decision. Any member who is uncertain as to whether they have a pecuniary interest is advised to seek legal advice. Where uncertainty exists members may adopt a least-risk approach which is to not participate in discussions or vote on any decisions.

Members who do have a pecuniary interest will declare the pecuniary interest to the meeting and not participate in the discussion or voting. The declaration and abstention needs to be recorded in the meeting minutes. (Further requirements are set out in the Council's Standing Orders.)

The contracting rule

A member is disqualified from office if he or she is "concerned or interested" in contracts with their Council if the total payments made, or to be made, by or on behalf of the Council exceed \$25,000 in any financial year. The \$25,000 limit includes GST. The limit relates to the value of all payments made for all contracts in which you are interested during the financial year. It does not apply separately to each contract, nor is it just the amount of the profit the contractor expects to make or the portion of the payments to be personally received by you.

The Auditor-General can give prior approval, and in limited cases, retrospective approval for contracts that would otherwise disqualify you under the Act. It is an offence under the Act for a person to act as a member of the Council (or committee of the Council) while disqualified.

Non-pecuniary conflicts of interest

In addition to the issue of pecuniary interests, rules and common law govern conflicts of interest more generally. These rules apply to non-pecuniary conflicts of interest, including common law rules about bias. In order to determine if bias exists or not members need to ask:

"Is there a real danger of bias on the part of the member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?"

The question is not limited to actual bias, but relates to the appearance or possibility of bias reflecting the principle that justice should not only be done, but should be seen to be done. Whether or not members believe they are not biased is irrelevant.

Members focus should be on the nature of the conflicting interest or relationship and the risk it could pose for the decision-making process. The most common risks of non-pecuniary bias are where:

- Members' statements or conduct indicate that they have predetermined the decision before hearing all relevant information (that is, members have a "closed mind"); and
- Members have a close relationship or involvement with an individual or organisation affected by the decision.

In determining whether or not they might be perceived as biased, members must also take into account the context and circumstance of the issue or question under consideration. For example, if a member has stood on a platform and been voted into office on the promise of implementing that platform, then voters would have every expectation that the member would give effect to that promise, however he/she must still be seen to be open to considering new information (this may not apply to decisions made in quasi-judicial settings, such as an RMA hearing).

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 sets out a list of meetings procedures and requirements that apply to local authorities and local/community boards. Of particular importance for the roles and conduct of elected members is the fact that the chairperson has the responsibility to maintain order at meetings, but all elected members should accept a personal responsibility to maintain acceptable standards of address and debate. No elected member should:

- Create a disturbance or a distraction while another Councillor is speaking;
- Be disrespectful when they refer to each other or other people; or
- Use offensive language about the Council, other members, any employee of the Council or any member of the public.

See Standing Orders for more detail.

Secret Commissions Act 1910

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to advise anyone to enter into a contract with a third person and receive a gift or reward from that third person as a result, or to present false receipts to Council.

If convicted of any offence under this Act a person can be imprisoned for up to two years, and/or fines up to \$1000. A conviction would therefore trigger the ouster provisions of the LGA 2002 and result in the removal of the member from office.

Crimes Act 1961

Under this Act it is unlawful for an elected member (or officer) to:

- Accept or solicit for themselves (or anyone else) any gift or reward for acting or not acting in relation to the business of Council; and
- Use information gained in the course of their duties for their, or another person's, monetary gain or advantage.

Elected members convicted of these offences will automatically cease to be members.

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013

Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (previously the Securities Act 1978) essentially places elected members in the same position as company directors whenever Council offers stock to the public. Elected members may be personally liable if investment documents such as a prospectus contain untrue statements and may be liable for criminal prosecution if the requirements of the Act are not met.

The Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) sets out the general powers of local government, its purpose and operating principles, and details the personal liability of members.

Although having qualified privilege, elected members can be held personally accountable for losses incurred by a local authority where, following a report from the Auditor General under s44 LGA 2002, it is found that one of the following applies:

- a) Money belonging to, or administered by, a local authority has been unlawfully expended; or
- b) An asset has been unlawfully sold or otherwise disposed of by the local authority; or
- c) A liability has been unlawfully incurred by the local authority; or
- d) A local authority has intentionally or negligently failed to enforce the collection of money it is lawfully entitled to receive.⁸⁹⁰

Members will not be personally liable where they can prove that the act or failure to act resulting in the loss occurred as a result of one of the following:

- a) Without the member's knowledge;
- b) With the member's knowledge but against the member's protest made at or before the time when the loss occurred;
- c) Contrary to the manner in which the member voted on the issue; and
- d) In circumstances where, although being a party to the act or failure to act, the member acted in good faith and relied on reports, statements, financial data, or other information from professional or expert advisers, namely staff or external experts on the matters.

In certain situation members will also be responsible for paying the costs of proceedings (s47 LGA 2002).

Appendix C: Process where a complaint is referred to an independent investigator

The following process is a guide only and Councils are encouraged to adapt this to their own specific circumstances.

Step 1: Chief Executive receives complaint

On receipt of a complaint under the Code, whether from a member (because the complaint involves the Mayor/Chair) or from the Mayor/Chair after an initial assessment, the Chief Executive will refer the complaint to an investigator selected from a list agreed at the start of the triennium. The Chief Executive will also:

- Inform the complainant that the complaint has been referred to the independent investigator and the name of the investigator, and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code; and
- Inform the respondent that a complaint has been made against them, the name of the investigator and remind them of the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code.

Step 2: Investigator makes preliminary assessment

On receipt of a complaint the investigator will assess whether:

1. The complaint is trivial or frivolous and should be dismissed;
2. The complaint is outside the scope of the Code and should be re-directed to another agency or institutional process;
3. The complaint is minor or non-material; or
4. The complaint is material and a full assessment is required.

In making the assessment the investigator may make whatever initial inquiry is necessary to determine their recommendations, including interviewing relevant parties, which are then forwarded to the Council's Chief Executive. On receiving the investigator's preliminary assessment the Chief Executive will:

1. Where an investigator determines that a complaint is trivial or frivolous, inform the complainant, respondent and other members (if there are no grounds for confidentiality) of the investigator's decision.
2. In cases where the investigator finds that the complaint involves a potential legislative breach and outside the scope of the Code, forward the complaint to the relevant agency and inform the Chief Executive who will then inform the complainant, the respondent and members.

Step 3: Actions where a breach is found to be non-material

If the subject of a complaint is found to be non-material, but more than trivial or frivolous, the investigator will inform the chief executive and, if they choose, recommend a course of action appropriate to the breach, such as:

- That the respondent is referred to the Mayor/Chair for guidance; and/or
- That the respondent attend appropriate courses or programmes to increase their knowledge and understanding of the matters resulting in the complaint.

The Chief Executive will advise both the complainant and the respondent of the investigator's decision and any recommendations, neither of which are open to challenge. Any recommendations made in response to a non-material breach are non-binding on the respondent and the Council.

Step 4: Actions where a breach is found to be material

If the subject of a complaint is found to be material, the investigator will inform the Chief Executive, who will inform the complainant and respondent. The investigator will then prepare a report for the Council on the seriousness of the breach. In preparing that report, the investigator may:

- Consult with the complainant, respondent and any directly affected parties; and/or
- Undertake a hearing with relevant parties; and/or
- Refer to any relevant documents or information.

On receipt of the investigator's report, the Chief Executive will prepare a report for the relevant Council body charged with assessing and ruling on material complaints, which will meet to consider the findings and determine whether or not a penalty, or some other form of action, will be imposed. The Chief Executive's report will include the investigator's full report.

Step 5: Process for considering the investigator's report

The investigator's report will be considered by the Council or adjudicative body established for considering reports on Code of Conduct complaints, or any other body that the Council may resolve, noting that the process will meet the principles set out in section 12.1 of the Code.

The Council, or adjudicative body, will consider the Chief Executive's report in open meeting, except where the alleged breach concerns matters that justify, in accordance with LGOIMA, the exclusion of the public. Before making any decision on a specific complaint, the relevant body will give the respondent an opportunity to appear and speak in their own defense. Members with an interest in the proceedings, including the complainant and the respondent, should not take part in these proceedings in a decision-making capacity.

The form of penalty that might be applied will depend on the nature of the breach and may include actions set out in clause 13.1 of the Code.

The report, including recommendations from the adjudicative body, should that body have no formal delegations, will be heard and accepted by the Council in open session, unless grounds for excluding the public exist, without debate.

Appendix 2



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Te Tikanga whanonga a lgnz: The Local Government code of conduct

Part 1: The LGNZ Code of Conduct template

Part 2: Draft policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Part 3: Attachments

// November 2022

Contents

Introduction Kupu whakataki	5
Why a code of conduct? He aha te take o te tikanga whanonga?	5
Codes of conduct cannot stand alone	6
Matters to consider before adopting a code of conduct	6
Review and amendment	6
Changes to the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct template	6
Part One: Template Code of Conduct Wāhanga Tuatahi: Anga Tikanga Whanonga	7
Members' commitment Ngā herenga a ngā mema	7
Appendix 1: The Code of Conduct explained He whakamārama mō te Tikanga Whanonga	8
1. Definitions	8
2. Te Tiriti o Waitangi	8
3. Principles of good governance	8
4. Behaviours	9
Respect	9
Bullying, harassment, and discrimination	9
Sharing information	10
Expressing personal views publicly	10
Provide equitable contribution	11
Disrepute	11
Use of position for personal advantage	11
Impartiality	11
Maintaining confidentiality	12
Appendix 2: Requirement for a code of conduct Te herenga kia whai tikanga whanonga	13
Part 2: Policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the Code Te kaupapahere hei whakahaere i ngā whakapae i takahia te Tikanga	14
Introduction	14
Public Interest	14
Matters to consider when adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches	15
The [name] Council policy for investigating and ruling on alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct Te kaupapahere o te Kaunihera o [ingoa] hei tiroiro me te whakatau i ngā whakapae kua takahia te Tikanga Whanonga	17
Principles	17
Who can make a complaint?	17
Role of the initial assessor	17
Role of the independent investigator	18
Costs and support	19
Part 3: Attachments Ngā tāpiritanga	19

3.1: Process for determining and investigating complaints Te tukanga whakatau me te tiroiro i ngā amuamu	19
Step 1: Chief executive receives complaint	19
Step 2: Initial assessor makes an assessment and arranges mediation	20
Step 3: Independent investigator to inquire and conclude on the matter	20
Step 4: Process for considering the investigator's report.....	20
3.2: Selecting the independent person and independent investigator Te kōwhiri i te tangata motuhake me te kaitiroiro motuhake	22
Selecting an initial assessor	22
Selecting an independent investigator	22
3.3: Actions that may be applied when a breach has been confirmed Ngā mahi ka whāia pea ina whakatauhia tētahi takahanga	23
Responses to statutory breaches	23
3.4: Legislation which sets standards for ethical behaviour Ngā ture e whakatakoto ana i ngā paerewa mō ngā whanonga matatika	24
The Local Government Act 2002	24
The Local Government Official Information and Meetings act 1987.....	24
The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968	25
Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022.....	27
The Serious Fraud Office Act 1990.....	27
The Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022	28
The Health and Safety Act at Work Act 2015	28
The Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015	29
3.5: Case studies for assessing potential breaches: Ngā rangahau whakapūaho mō te aromatawai i ngā tūpono takahanga	30
Example one: staff accused of improper motives	30
Example two: leak of confidential information	30
Example three: member purports to speak on behalf of kaunihera	30
Example four: member criticises staff performance in media	31
Example five: member accused of using sexist language and humour.....	31
Example six: Councillor Facebook page used to disparage others	32

Introduction

Kupu whakataki

Congratulations on being elected as a member of local government. Your community has bestowed a unique and special honour on you to represent them and make decisions on their behalf that will provide benefit for current and future generations. It's an honour that should not be taken lightly. The way you conduct yourself while participating as a member of your council (kaunihera) should reflect the responsibility you have been given and requires you to be inclusive of all, respectful, and to uphold the mana of your position.

The Code of Conduct is designed to ensure that the governance of our local authorities is undertaken with the highest degree of integrity while also providing a safe and rewarding environment in which all elected members can thrive.

All kaunihera have a statutory obligation under the Local Government Act 2002, to adopt a code of conduct. This guide has been prepared to assist kaunihera in meeting that obligation and includes:

- A code of conduct template.
- A draft policy for assessing alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct.
- Supplementary information, including an overview of the legislation that sets standards for ethical behaviour, criteria for assessing alleged breaches and actions that local authorities can take where a complaint has been upheld.

Why a code of conduct?

He aha te take o te tikanga whanonga?

Codes of conduct are common features in local government. They complement specific statutes, such as the Local Government and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), designed to ensure openness and transparency. Codes of conduct are an important part of building community confidence in our system and processes, and contribute to:

- good governance of the city, district, or region,
- effective decision-making and community engagement,
- the credibility and accountability of the local authority to its communities, and
- a culture of mutual trust and respect between members of the local authority and with management.

Codes of conduct should promote effective working relationships within a local authority and between the authority and its community. It should promote free and frank debate which should in turn result in good decision making.

Codes of conduct are not a means of preventing members from expressing their personal views provided they are clearly signaled as personal views. Rather the code is designed to promote robust debate and the expression of all views by providing a framework to ensure that debate is conducted in a civil and respectful way.

A code of conduct sets boundaries on standards of behaviour and provides a means of resolving situations when elected members breach those standards.

Codes of conduct cannot stand alone

Codes of conduct work best when they are supported by other mechanisms. For example, codes should be linked to other procedural documents, such as Standing Orders, which provide rules for the conduct for meetings, while a code governs day-to-day and less formal relationships.

Matters to consider before adopting a code of conduct

To be effective a code needs to be “owned” by elected members; members must be comfortable with the content and the processes for investigating breaches. Nothing is more likely to promote non-compliance than elected members being expected to adhere to something they have had no input into. To reinforce the importance of the code, the Local Government Commission, in its report on codes of conduct to the Minister of Local Government, recommends that the code is included in the statutory briefing made at each local authority’s inaugural meeting.¹

In addition, members should discuss the nature of good governance and the code at their council-organised induction workshop, usually held in the months immediately following local authority elections. It is also recommended that a review of the code is undertaken part way through the triennium, assisted by an independent facilitator.

Review and amendment

Once adopted, the code continues in force until amended by the kaunihera. It can be amended at any time but cannot be revoked unless the kaunihera replaces it with another code. Amendments require a resolution supported by 75 per cent of the kaunihera members present at the kaunihera meeting at which the amendment is considered.

Kaunihera are encouraged to formally review their existing code and either amend or re-adopt it as soon as practicable after the beginning of each triennium, to ensure that the code is fully endorsed by all members.

Changes to the 2019 LGNZ Code of Conduct template

A significant change to the 2022 template is the focus on managing specific types of behaviors, such as bullying or harassment, regardless of the place or platform on which the member is engaging, such as social media, in meetings, or interactions between members. The following have also been added to the template:

- An explicit description of unacceptable behaviours.
- An acknowledgement of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the foundational document for Aotearoa New Zealand and a description of Te Tiriti principles and how they apply to kaunihera.
- An acknowledgement of the principles of good governance (the Nolan principles), drawn from the UK Government’s Committee on Standards in Public Life and the findings of the 1994 Nolan Inquiry²
- An amended approach to investigating and assessing alleged breaches designed to ensure the process is independent and focused on serious rather than minor or trivial complaints.

¹ Local Government Commission, Codes of Conduct: Report to the Minister of Local Government, September 2021 at <https://www.lgc.govt.nz/other-commission-worlk/current-proposals/view/report-to-the-minister-of-local-government-september-2021/?step=main>

² <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-7-principles-of-public-life>

Part One: Code of Conduct

Wāhanga Tuatahi: Anga Tikanga Whanonga

The [council, local, or community board] Code of Conduct has been adopted in accordance with the requirements of the Clause 15, Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002, which requires every local authority to adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority.

Members' commitment Ngā herenga a ngā mema

These commitments apply when conducting the business of the local authority as its representative or the representative of an electorate, and communicating with other members, the media, the public, or staff. By adopting the Code of Conduct members agree that they will:

1. treat all people fairly,
2. treat all other members, staff, and members of the public, with respect,
3. share with the local authority any information received that is pertinent to the ability of the local authority to properly perform its statutory duties,
4. operate in a manner that recognises and respects the significance of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi,
5. make it clear, when speaking publicly, that statements reflect their personal view, unless otherwise authorised to speak on behalf of the local authority,
6. take all reasonable steps to equitably undertake the duties, responsibilities, and workload expected of a member,
7. not bully, harass, or discriminate unlawfully against any person,
8. not bring the local authority into disrepute,
9. not use their position to improperly advantage themselves or anyone else or disadvantage another person,
10. not compromise, or attempt to compromise, the impartiality of anyone who works for, or on behalf of, the local authority,
11. not disclose information acquired, or given, in confidence, which they believe is of a confidential nature.

Please note: a failure to act in accordance with these commitments may result in a complaint being taken against you.

The Code of Conduct sets standards for the behaviour of members towards other members, staff, the public, and the media. It is also concerned with the disclosure of information that members receive in their capacity as members. Members of a local authority must comply with the Code of Conduct of that local authority. More detail explaining the Code of Conduct is set out in Appendix 1.

A copy of clause 15 of Schedule 7 of the LGA, which sets out the requirements for a code of conduct, is contained in Appendix 2.

Appendix 1: The Code of Conduct explained He whakamārama mō te Tikanga Whanonga

1. Definitions

For the purposes of this Code “member” means an elected or appointed member of:

- the governing body of the local authority,
- any committee or sub-committee of the local authority,
- any local board of the local authority, or
- any community board of the local authority.

Local authority means the kaunihera, local board or community board which has adopted this Code.

2. Te Tiriti o Waitangi

The [name] kaunihera commits to operating in a manner that recognises and respects the significance of the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and acknowledges the following principles:

1. Tino Rangatiratanga: The principle of self-determination provides for Māori self-determination and mana motuhake. This requires local authorities to be open to working with mana whenua partners in the design and delivery of their work programmes,
2. Partnership: The principle of partnership implies that local authorities will seek to establish a strong and enduring relationship with iwi and Māori, within the context of iwi and Māori expectations. Kaunihera should identify opportunities, and develop and maintain ways, for Māori to contribute to kaunihera decisions, and consider ways kaunihera can help build Māori capacity to contribute to council decision-making,
3. Equity: The principle of equity requires local authorities to commit to achieving the equitable delivery of local public services,
4. Active protection: The principle of active protection requires local authorities to be well informed on the wellbeing of iwi, hapū and whanau within their respective rohe,
5. Options: The principle of options requires local authorities to ensure that its services are provided in a culturally appropriate way that recognises and supports the expression of te ao Māori.

3. Principles of good governance

Members recognise the importance of the following principles of good governance.

- **Public interest:** members should act solely in the public interest.
- **Integrity:** members should not act or take decisions to gain financial or other benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends, or place themselves under any obligation to people or organisations that might inappropriately influence them in their work.
- **Tāria te wā and kaitiakitanga/stewardship:** members should use long-term perspective when making decisions. Decisions, which impact on past, current and future generations, also affect collective well-being.
- **Objectivity:** members should act and take decisions impartially, fairly, and on merit, using the best evidence and without discrimination or bias.
- **Accountability:** members will be accountable to the public for their decisions and actions and will submit themselves to the scrutiny necessary to ensure this.
- **Openness:** members should act and take decisions in an open and transparent manner and not withhold information from the public unless there are clear and lawful reasons for so doing.

- **Honesty:** members should be truthful and not misleading.
- **Leadership:** members should not only exhibit these principles in their own behaviour but also be willing to challenge poor behaviour in others, wherever it occurs.

4. Behaviours

To promote good governance and build trust between the local authority, its members, and citizens, members **agree** to the following standards of conduct when they are:

- conducting the business of the local authority,
- acting as a representative of the local authority,
- acting as a representative of their electorate,
- communicating with other members, the media, the public and staff, and
- using social media and other communication channels.³

Where a member's conduct falls short of these standards, members accept that they may be subject to a complaint made under the council's "Policy for alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct".

Respect

Members will treat all other members, staff, and members of the public, with respect.

Respect means politeness and courtesy in behaviour, speech, and writing. Debate and differences are all part of a healthy democracy. As a member of a local authority you can challenge, criticise and disagree with views, ideas, opinions and policies in a robust but civil manner. You must not, however, subject individuals, groups of people or organisations to personal attack.

In your contact with the public, you should treat them politely and courteously. Offensive behaviour lowers the public's expectations of, and confidence in, your local authority. In return, you have a right to expect respectful behaviour from the public. If members of the public are being abusive, intimidatory or threatening, you are entitled to stop any conversation or interaction in person or online and report them to the local authority, the relevant social media provider or the police.

Bullying, harassment, and discrimination

Members will treat all people fairly and will not:

- bully any person,
- harass any person, or
- discriminate unlawfully against any person.

For the purpose of the Code of Conduct, bullying is offensive, intimidating, malicious, or insulting behaviour. It represents an abuse of power through means that undermine, humiliate, denigrate, or injure another person. It may be:

- a regular pattern of behaviour, or a one-off incident,
- occur face-to-face, on social media, in emails or phone calls, happen in the workplace, or at work social events, and

³ Please refer to the Guidelines for the responsible use of social media in the LGNZ Good Governance Guide

- may not always be obvious or noticed by others.

Harassment means conduct that causes alarm or distress, or puts people in fear of violence, and must involve such conduct on at least two occasions. It can include repeated attempts to impose unwanted communications and contact upon a person in a manner that could be expected to cause distress or fear in any reasonable person.

Unlawful discrimination occurs when a person is treated unfairly, or less favourably, than another person because of any of the following⁴:

age	skin, hair, or eye colour	race
disability	employment status	ethical belief
ethnic or national origin	family status	marital status
political opinion	religious belief	gender identity
sex	sexual orientation.	

Sharing information

Members will share with the local authority any information received that is pertinent to the ability of the local authority to properly perform its statutory duties.

Occasionally members will receive information in their capacity as members of the governing body, which is pertinent to the ability of their kaunihera to properly perform its statutory duties. Where this occurs members will disclose any such information to other members and, where appropriate, the chief executive. Members who are offered information on the condition that it remains confidential will inform the person making the offer that they are under a duty to disclosure such information, for example, to a governing body meeting in public exclusion.

Expressing personal views publicly

Members, except when authorised to speak on behalf of the local authority, will make it clear, when speaking to the media, on social media, or in hui and presentations, that statements reflect their personal view.

The media play an important role in the operation and efficacy of our local democracy and need accurate and timely information about the affairs of the local authority to fulfil that role. Members are free to express a personal view to the media and in other public channels at any time, provided the following rules are observed:

- they do not purport to talk on behalf of the local authority, if permission to speak on behalf of the authority has not been given to them
- their comments must not be inconsistent with the Code, for example, they should not disclose confidential information or criticise individual members of staff, and
- their comments must not purposefully misrepresent the views of the local authority or other members.

⁴ See Human Rights Commission <https://www.govt.nz/browse/law-crime-and-justice/human-rights-in-nz/human-rights-and-freedoms/>

Members will abide by the social media protocols described in Attachment Two.

Provide equitable contribution

Members will take all reasonable steps to equitably undertake the duties, responsibilities, and workload expected of them.

Being a member is a position of considerable trust, given to you by your community to act on their behalf. To fulfil the expectations of your constituents and contribute to the good governance of your area it is important that you make all reasonable efforts to attend meetings and workshops, prepare for meetings, attend civic events, and participate in relevant training seminars.

The local government workload can be substantial, and it is important that every member contributes appropriately. This requires members to often work as a team and avoid situations where the majority of the work falls on the shoulders of a small number of members.

Disrepute

Members will not bring the local authority into disrepute.

Members are trusted to make decisions on behalf of their communities and as such their actions and behaviours are subject to greater scrutiny than other citizens. Members' actions also reflect on the local authority as well as themselves and can serve to either boost or erode public confidence in both.

Behaviours that might bring a local authority into disrepute, and diminish its ability to fulfil its statutory role, include behaviours that are dishonest and/or deceitful. Adhering to this Code does not in any way limit a member's ability to hold the local authority and fellow members to account or constructively challenge and express concerns about decisions and processes undertaken by their local authority.

Use of position for personal advantage

Members will not use, or attempt to use, their position to improperly advantage themselves or anyone else, or disadvantage another person.

Being a member of a local authority comes with certain opportunities and privileges, including the power to make choices that can impact on others. Members must not take advantage of such opportunities to further their own or others' private interests or to disadvantage anyone unfairly. A member found to have personally benefited by information gained as an elected member may be subject to the provisions of the Secret Commissions Act 2010.

Impartiality

Members will not compromise, or attempt to compromise, the impartiality of anyone who works for, or on behalf of, the local authority.

Officers work for the local authority as a whole and must be politically neutral (unless they are political assistants). They must not be coerced or persuaded to act in a way that would undermine their neutrality. Members can question officers to gain understanding of their thinking and decision-making, however, they must not seek to influence officials to change their advice or alter the content of a report, other than in a meeting or workshop, if doing so would prejudice their professional integrity. Members should:

- make themselves aware of the obligations that the local authority and chief executive have as employers and always observe these requirements, such as the obligation to be a good employer, and

- observe any protocols put in place by the chief executive concerning contact between members and employees, and not publicly criticise individual staff.

If you have concerns about the behaviour of an official, whether permanent or contracted, you should raise your concerns with the local authority's chief executive, or, if the concerns are to do with the chief executive, raise them with the mayor, the council chairperson, or chief executive performance committee.

Maintaining confidentiality

Members will not disclose information acquired, or given, in confidence, which they believe is of a confidential nature, unless.

1. they have the consent of a person authorised to give it,
2. they are required by law to do so,
3. the disclosure is to a third party to obtain professional legal advice, and that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person, or
4. the disclosure is reasonable and in the public interest, is made in good faith, and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the local authority.

Appendix 2: Requirement for a code of conduct

Te herenga kia whai tikanga whanonga

Clause 15, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires every local authority to adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority. It states:

15 Code of conduct

A local authority must adopt a code of conduct for members of the local authority as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act.

The code of conduct must set out –

1. understandings and expectations adopted by the local authority about the manner in which members may conduct themselves while acting in their capacity as members, including:
 - a. behaviour towards one another, staff, and the public; and
 - b. disclosure of information, including (but not limited to) the provision of any document, to elected members that –
 - i. is received by, or is in possession of, an elected member in his or her capacity as an elected member; and
 - ii. relates to the ability of the local authority to give effect to any provision of this Act; and
 - c. a general explanation of –
 - i. the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and
 - ii. any other enactment or rule of law applicable to members.
2. A local authority may amend or replace its code of conduct but may not revoke it without replacement.
3. A member of a local authority must comply with the code of conduct of that local authority.
4. A local authority must, when adopting a code of conduct, consider whether it must require a member or newly elected member to declare whether or not the member or newly elected member is an undischarged bankrupt.
5. After the adoption of the first code of conduct, an amendment of the code of conduct or the adoption of a new code of conduct requires, in every case, a vote in support of the amendment of not less than 75% of the members present.
6. To avoid doubt, a breach of the code of conduct does not constitute an offence under this Act.

Part 2: Policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the Code

Te kaupapahere hei whakahaere i ngā whakapae i takahia te Tikanga

Introduction

In its 2006 report on codes of conduct, the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) noted that many kaunihera lacked a process for distinguishing between trivial and serious breaches of the code and consequently spent considerable time and resource hearing complaints on inconsequential matters. Many other issues have also arisen, such as:

- failure to adequately guard against the risk of members with an interest in a complaint taking part in the decision on whether or not to uphold a complaint,
- examples of members of the public making complaints about the behaviour of individual members for reasons that appear to be more concerned with settling 'political' differences, and
- lack of preparedness. Many kaunihera discover, when faced with a code of conduct complaint, that they have failed to establish in advance the processes for handling the complaint, thus exacerbating the original issue.

Processes need to be put in place for investigating and resolving breaches of the code and the principles of natural justice must apply to the investigation, assessment and resolution of complaints made under the code.

Public Interest

In their report on codes of conduct, the Local Government Commission noted a lack of consistency in the way in which information about complaints and sanctions is communicated to the public. It stated that “*codes should provide for the proactive release of investigation outcomes in a timely manner and consistent fashion, in line with LGOIMA*” (LGC p.16).⁵ Reflecting the Commission’s sentiments, the draft template for dealing with alleged breaches does not require minor breaches, or those that can be resolved through mediation, to be reported to the kaunihera. Maintaining confidentiality should reduce the incentive to use a code of conduct for political purposes.

Where a complaint has been referred to an independent investigator the draft policy recommends that the investigator’s full report should be tabled at a kaunihera meeting and that should be public unless grounds to exclude the public exist. This reflects the likelihood that complaints that have been found to be material, and which have not been able to be resolved through mediation, or less, will of necessity be of high public interest.

Applying a penalty or sanction under the Code of Conduct should ideally be the last, rather than the first response. Most situations should be able to be resolved without the need for sanctions – frequently an apology is all it will take to resolve an issue.

⁵ Local Government Commission, Codes of Conduct: Report to the Minister of Local Government, September 2021 at <https://www.lgc.govt.nz/other-commission-worlk/current-proposals/view/report-to-the-minister-of-local-government-september-2021/?step=main>

Matters to consider when adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Having adopted the Code of Conduct members should consider adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches of the code. A policy to investigate and assess alleged breaches needs to be tailored to the circumstances of each kaunihera, given the diversity in capacity, resources, and cultural context.

The following policy template sets out procedures for investigating and assessing alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct. To ensure the policy is appropriate for the different scale and circumstances of kaunihera, the template provides a range of procedural options that need to be considered before the Policy should be adopted. The options are:

Decision 1 - A single step or two step assessment process?

This option is concerned with the process that should be followed once a complaint is received. Both are independent of the local authority; however the two-step process is designed to quickly address those complaints that have a low level of materiality, and with a minimum expense to the kaunihera. (See Attachment 3.3 for guidance on selecting the initial assessor and independent investigator.)

1. A **single step process**, in which the chief executive refers all complaints to an independent investigator who determines whether the complaint is valid and, if so, recommends an action(s) appropriate to the level of materiality or significance of the breach.
2. A **two-step process**, in which the chief executive refers all complaints to an initial assessor who determines whether the complaint is valid and, if so, can refer the complaint to a chairperson or recommend that the parties undertake mediation. Where the nature of a breach is significant and where mediation is not an option (or not agreed to) then the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator, who may also re-assess the complaint.

Please Note: The LGNZ template employs the two-step process which will need to be removed if a kaunihera chooses a single step process, or a third option.

Decision 2 – Binding or non-binding recommendations from an investigator?

A key principle is that the process for investigating an alleged breach must be politically independent and be seen to be so. The proposal for investigating and making recommendations is designed to achieve that independence, however, the perception of independence and objectivity may be lost if it is elected members who decide the nature of the action to be taken when a complaint is upheld, particularly in kaunihera with small numbers of elected members.

One solution is for a local authority to agree to be bound by an independent investigator's recommendations. A slight variation would be to create an independent committee to consider an independent investigator's recommendations and either endorse or amend them. The local authority would agree to be bound by that external committee's recommendations.

Please note: The draft template policy (below) makes an investigator's recommendations binding as the default. Before adopting the template, local authorities need to make sure they are comfortable with this option or amend it as appropriate.

Process for adopting a policy for dealing with alleged breaches

Whether discussed at a council's induction, a stand-alone workshop, or at a local authority meeting, choices are available, for example:

- The Code of Conduct may be adopted without a policy for dealing with breaches, which may be left for further discussion at a later date.

- The Code of Conduct and the breach policy are adopted together, after members have made decisions about the investigation process (one or two step) and recommendations (binding or not) have been made.

The Attachments (set out in Part 3) are not part of the Code of Conduct or the breach policy, except where they are referenced explicitly. They have been prepared to assist members and officials implement the Code of Conduct and the breach policy.

The Stratford District Council policy for investigating and ruling on alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct

Te kaupapahere o te Kaunihera o Whakaahurangi hei tiro tiro me te whakatau i ngā whakapae kua takahia te Tikanga Whanonga

Principles

The following principles will guide the investigation into, and assessment of, complaints made against a member for breaching the Code of Conduct:

- The complaints process will be independent, impartial, and respect members' privacy.
- Members will be given due notice that an investigation is underway and will be provided with an opportunity to be heard.
- Members will have a right to seek independent advice, be represented, and, if they choose, be accompanied by a support person throughout the process.
- Complaints will be resolved at the lowest level of resolution as possible, with priority given to finding a mediated settlement.
- Complainants, and members subject to a complaint, will have access to advice and support for the time it takes to find a resolution⁶.

Who can make a complaint?

The Code of Conduct is designed to be a self-regulatory instrument and complaints regarding a breach of the Code can only be made by members themselves, or the chief executive, who can make a complaint on behalf of their staff. On receipt of a complaint, the chief executive must forward the complaint to an independent person, either an independent investigator or an initial assessor, for an assessment.

Role of the initial assessor⁷

On receipt of a complaint an initial assessor will undertake an assessment to determine the relative merit and seriousness of the complaint, and the nature of the subsequent process that will be followed. The complaint may be dismissed if the initial assessor finds them to be trivial, vexatious, frivolous, or politically motivated.

⁶ For example, by enabling both parties to access a council's Employee Assistance Programme (EAP) or elected members' equivalent.

⁷ See Attachment 3.2 for advice on the appointment of an Initial Assessor.

If a complaint is not dismissed, the initial assessor (or independent investigator in a one-step process) may initiate one of the following:

1 Refer to a chair or mayor

In the case of a breach that is not serious or amendable to mediation, the initial assessor may refer the person responsible for the alleged breach to the chair or mayor for their advice and guidance. These will not be reported to the local authority. A meeting or meetings with the chair will be regarded as sufficient to resolve the complaint. Where a member is referred to the chair, the initial assessor may also recommend, for the chair's consideration:

- That the member attends a relevant training course.
- That the member work with a mentor for a period.
- That the member tenders an apology.

2 Mediation

If the complaint concerns a dispute between two members, or between a member and another party, the initial assessor may recommend mediation. If mediation is agreed by both parties, then its completion will represent the end of the complaints process. The outcomes of any mediation will be confidential and, other than reporting that a complaint has been resolved through mediation, there will be no additional report to the local authority unless the complaint is referred to an independent investigator, usually due to a failure of the mediation.

3 Refer to an independent investigator

Where the initial assessor finds that the complaint is serious or no resolution can be reached and/or mediation is refused, the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator. The independent investigator will be selected from the local authority's independent investigators' panel assembled by the chief executive, or an independent investigator service that is contracted to the kaunihera. Complaints that involve a chairperson or chief executive will be referred directly to the independent investigator.

Complaints that are dismissed, referred to a chairperson, or resolved by mediation, will not be reported to the local authority.

Role of the independent investigator⁸

The independent investigator will:

- determine whether a breach has occurred,
- if so, determine the seriousness of the breach, and
- determine actions that a local authority should take in response to the breach.

Any recommended actions made in response to a complaint that has been upheld are binding on the local authority. This is to ensure the process for investigation is free of any suggestion of bias and reduces the cost of the complaints process, by reducing the time spent on it, by members and officials.

Determining the significance of an alleged breach

⁸ See Attachment 3.2 for advice on the appointment of an Independent Investigator.

The independent investigator may take whatever actions they need to determine the significance of a complaint, within the budgetary constraints set down, including re-assessing the complaint.

The independent investigator will undertake an investigation appropriate to the scale of the breach, which may include interviews with other affected parties, and prepare a report for the chief executive which will set out the rationale for their findings and may include recommendations for resolving the breach and appropriate penalties.

When considering the issue of significance, the independent investigator will need to consider a range of factors before deciding, such as:

- Was the breach intentional or unintentional?
- Did it occur once or is there a pattern of recurring behaviour?
- Does the breach have legal or financial ramifications for the kaunihera?
- What is the impact of the breach on other elected members, on kaimahi (officials) and on the community in general?

Independent investigator can make a binding rule

On completing their investigation, an independent investigator may dismiss a complaint or make a binding ruling which the governing body will implement. The independent investigator's ruling will be contained in a report to the kaunihera chief executive which will form the basis of a consequent report to the governing body to inform them of the decision and the actions that they may be required to take.

Please note: All actions taken in the implementation of a policy must be consistent with the Bill of Rights Act 1990. No appeal right is included in the Code of Conduct. Members who are unhappy with an independent investigator's decision have access to judicial review and/or the Ombudsman's Office.

Costs and support

Kaunihera must ensure that members who make a complaint are not left to meet any costs created by doing so. Members, those who make complaints, and those who are subject to a complaint, should be given appropriate and reasonable support.

The costs of assessment and investigatory services will be met by the relevant kaunihera.

Part 3: Attachments

Ngā tāpiritanga

3.1: Process for determining and investigating complaints

Te tukanga whakatau me te tiroiro i ngā amuamu

Step 1: Chief executive receives complaint

All complaints made under this Code of Conduct must be made in writing and forwarded to the chief executive who will refer the complaint to the initial assessor. The chief executive will also:

- inform the complainant that the complaint has been referred to the independent person (named) and refer them to the process for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code of Conduct; and
- inform the respondent that a complaint has been made against them and the name of the independent investigator overseeing the process and refer them to the policy for dealing with complaints as set out in the Code of Conduct.

Step 2: Initial assessor makes an assessment and arranges mediation

1. The initial assessor will undertake an assessment of the merits of the complaint. If they consider it is not valid, the complaint will be dismissed. The complainant will have no recourse or appeal. Grounds for concluding that a complaint has no merit include that it is trivial, vexatious, frivolous, or politically motivated.
2. If deemed to have merit, the initial assessor will contact the parties to seek their agreement to independently facilitated mediation. If the parties agree and the issue is resolved by mediation the matter will be closed and no further action is required.
3. If the parties do not agree to mediation, or mediation is unsuccessful in resolving the matter, the initial assessor will refer the complaint to an independent investigator selected from a panel established by the chief executive at the start of the triennium, or service contracted to the local authority. The initial assessor will also inform the complainant and the respondent that the complaint has been referred to the independent investigator and the name of the independent investigator.

Step 3: Independent investigator to inquire and conclude on the matter

If the complaint is found to be a breach of the Code of Conduct the independent investigator will inform the initial assessor, who will inform the complainant and respondent. The independent investigator will then assess the nature and effect of the breach and prepare a report for the kaunihera on the seriousness of the breach and recommend actions commensurate with that breach. In preparing that report the independent investigator may:

- consult with the complainant, respondent, and any affected parties,
- undertake a hearing with relevant parties, and/or
- refer to any relevant documents or information.

At any stage in their inquiry the independent investigator may find that a breach has not occurred, or the matter should be referred to a relevant agency. If this is the case the independent investigator will inform the initial assessor who will inform the complainant and respondent that the complaint is dismissed or has been referred to a relevant named agency.

On receipt of the independent investigator's report the chief executive, or initial assessor, will prepare a report for the kaunihera, which will meet to consider the findings and implement any recommended actions. The report will include the full report prepared by the investigator.

Step 4: Process for considering the investigator's report

The process for responding to the independent investigator's report will vary according to the adopted Policy for determining and investigating complaints.

Process if the independent investigator's recommendations are binding

Where the council's policy for determining and investigating complaints provides for an independent investigator's recommendations to be binding on the local authority, then:

- the chief executive's report, containing the independent investigator's recommendations and their full report, will be presented to the governing body for its information only.
- The chief executive's report may also outline the plan for the report's public release, for the governing body's information and comment.
- The report will be received in public meeting unless grounds, such as s.48 LGOIMA, exist for the exclusion of the public.

Process if the independent investigator's recommendations are non-binding

Where the council's Policy for determining and investigating complaints give an independent investigator the power to make recommendations to the local authority, then:

- the chief executive's report, containing the independent investigator's recommendations and report, will be presented to the governing body, or committee/sub-committee with delegated authority to consider code of conduct complaints,
- The governing body, or local/community board, will ensure that members with an interest in the complaint are not present during the discussion on the independent investigator's recommendations.
- The report will be received in public meeting unless grounds, such as s.48 LGOIMA, exist for the exclusion of the public.
- The chief executive's report may also outline the plan for the report's public release, for the governing body's information and comment.
- The governing body, local/community board, or committee/sub-committee with delegated authority, may accept the investigator's recommendations or, if they believe it is justified, amend the independent investigator's recommendations. As part of these considerations the complainant may be asked to appear before the governing body, board or committee and answer questions from members.
- The penalty or sanction that might be applied will depend on the seriousness of the breach and may include actions set out in Attachment Three.

3.2: Selecting the initial assessor and independent investigator Te kōwhiri i te tangata motuhake me te kaitirotiro motuhake

Selecting an initial assessor

The chief executive is responsible for this. In selected the initial assessor, the chief executive will consult with the local authority.

The initial assessor should be a person, or a position, that is independent of a local authority's political governance, while also being easily accessible, as their role is crucial if complaints are to be expedited quickly and without controversy. For example:

- The external appointee on a kaunihera's Audit and Risk Committee.
- A member of staff, such as an internal ombudsman or ethics adviser, as long as they have operational independence from the chief executive (similar to the independence afforded an Electoral Officer).
- A retired local authority chief executive.
- A retired local authority politician.
- A member of the public with relevant experience and competency.

Selecting an independent investigator⁹

The chief executive is responsible for compiling a panel or list of independent investigators.

At the beginning of each triennium the chief executive, in consultation with the kaunihera, will compile a list of independent investigators. In selecting them, a chief executive may consider:

- the council's legal advisers,
- a national service specialising in public sector integrity,
- a national service providing assessment and investigation services, or
- an individual with relevant skills and competencies.

Please note: Given the litigious nature of some code of conduct disputes independent investigators should have relevant liability insurance, provide on their own behalf or by the local authority. The chief executive also needs to ensure that investigations are undertaken within budgetary limits negotiated in advance.

⁹ At time of publication LGNZ is exploring options for the establishment of a national investigation and assessment service.

3.3: Actions that may be applied when a breach has been confirmed Ngā mahi ka whāia pea ina whakatauhia tētahi takahanga

Where a complaint that the Code of Conduct was breached has been upheld, any actions taken against the member found to be in breach should be consistent with the following principles.

- Actions should be commensurate with the seriousness of the breach.
- Actions should be applied in a manner that is culturally appropriate and safe for the members involved.
- Actions should, to the degree practical, contribute to an inclusive culture in the local authority by focusing on constructive mediation, learning, and member improvement.

In determining a response to a breach of the Code of Conduct, one or more of the following could be selected:

1. That no action is required.
2. That the member meets with the mayor/chair for advice.
3. That the member attends a relevant training course.
4. That the member agrees to cease the behaviour.
5. That the member work with a mentor for a period.
6. That the member tenders an apology.
7. That the member participates in voluntary mediation (if the complaint involves a conflict between two members).
8. That the local authority sends a letter of censure to the member.
9. That the local authority passes a vote of no confidence in the member.
10. That the member loses certain kaunihera-funded privileges (such as attendance at conferences).
11. That the member loses specific responsibilities, such as committee chair, deputy committee chair or portfolio holder.
12. That the member be subject to restricted entry to kaunihera offices, such as no access to staff areas (where restrictions may not previously have existed).
13. That the member be subject to limitations on their dealings with kaunihera staff, other than the chief executive or identified senior manager.
14. That the member be suspended from committees or other bodies to which the member has been appointed.
15. That the member be invited to consider resigning from the council.

Please note: Actions 1-6 will typically not be reported to the local authority. Actions 7-15, which have a high degree of public interest, namely democratic representation, should be considered in an open meeting, unless there are grounds, such as those set out in LGOIMA, for not doing so.

Responses to statutory breaches

In cases where a breach of the Code of Conduct is found to involve regulatory or legislative requirements, the chief executive will refer the complaint to the relevant agency. For example:

- Breaches relating to members' interests (where members may be liable for prosecution by the Auditor-General under LAMIA).
- Breaches which result in the council suffering financial loss or damage (where the Auditor-General may make a report on the loss or damage under section 44 LGA 2002 which may result in the member having to make good the loss or damage).
- Breaches relating to the commission of a criminal offence which will be referred to the Police (which may leave the elected member liable for criminal prosecution).

3.4: Legislation which sets standards for ethical behaviour Ngā ture e whakatakoto ana i ngā paerewa mō ngā whanonga matatika

Clause 15 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act (the Act) 2002, requires that the Code of Conduct provides members with a general explanation of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and any other enactment or rule of law that affects members.

The key statutes that promote ethical behaviour are the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), Local Government Official Information Act 1987 (LGOIMA), the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 (LAMIA), the Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022, the Serious Fraud Office Act 1990, the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, and the Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015.

The Local Government Act 2002

The LGA 2002 is local government's empowering statute. It establishes our system of local government and sets out the rules by which it operates. Those rules include the principles underpinning kaunihera decision-making, governance principles, Te Tiriti obligations as set by the Crown, and the role of the chief executive which is:

1. implementing the decisions of the local authority,
2. providing advice to members of the local authority and to its community boards, if any and
3. ensuring that all responsibilities, duties, and powers delegated to him or her or to any person employed by the local authority, or imposed or conferred by an Act, regulation, or bylaw, are properly performed, or exercised,
4. ensuring the effective and efficient management of the activities of the local authority,
5. facilitating and fostering representative and substantial elector participation in elections and polls held under the Local Electoral Act 2001,
6. maintaining systems to enable effective planning and accurate reporting of the financial and service performance of the local authority,
7. providing leadership for the staff of the local authority,
8. employing, on behalf of the local authority, the staff of the local authority (in accordance with any remuneration and employment policy), and
9. negotiating the terms of employment of the staff of the local authority (in accordance with any remuneration and employment policy).

The Local Government Official Information and Meetings act 1987

The LGOIMA sets rules for ensuring the public are able to access official information unless there is a valid reason for withholding it. All information should be considered public and released accordingly unless there is a compelling case for confidentiality. Even where information has been classified as confidential, best practice is for it to be proactively released as soon as the grounds for confidentiality have passed.

There are both conclusive and other reasons for withholding information set out in sections 6 and 7 of LGOIMA, which include:

Conclusive reasons for withholding – if making the information available would likely:

- prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
- endanger the safety of any person.

Other reasons for withholding – withholding the information is necessary to:

- protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons;
- protect information where it would disclose a trade secret or would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information;
- in the case of an application for resource consents or certain orders under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of waahi tapu;
- protect information the subject of an obligation of confidence, where making that information available would prejudice the supply of similar information (and it is in the public interest for this to continue), or would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest;
- avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public;
- avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public;
- maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through free and frank expression of opinions between or to members and local authority employees in the course of their duty or the protection of such people from improper pressure or harassment;
- maintain legal professional privilege;
- enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
- prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

Regarding these 'other' reasons, a public interest balancing test applies. In these cases the kaunihera must consider whether the withholding of that information is outweighed by other considerations that render it desirable, in the public interest, to make that information available. Decisions about the release of information under LGOIMA need to be made by the appropriately authorised people within each kaunihera, and elected members must work within the rules adopted by each kaunihera.

The LGOIMA also sets the rules that govern public access to meetings and the grounds on which that access can be restricted, which occurs when meetings consider matters that are confidential.

The role of the Ombudsman

An Ombudsman is an Officer of Parliament appointed by the Governor-General on the recommendation of Parliament. An Ombudsman's primary role under the Ombudsmen Act 1975 is to independently investigate administrative acts and decisions of central and local government departments and organisations that affect someone in a personal capacity. Ombudsmen investigate complaints made under LGOIMA.

Anyone who has a complaint of that nature about a local authority may ask an Ombudsman to investigate that complaint. Investigations are conducted in private. The Ombudsman may obtain whatever information is considered necessary, whether from the complainant, the chief executive of the local body involved, or any other party. The Ombudsman's decision is provided in writing to both parties.

If a complaint is sustained, the Ombudsman may recommend the local authority takes whatever action the Ombudsman considers would be an appropriate remedy. Any such recommendation is, however, not binding. Recommendations made to the local authority under this Act will, in general, become binding unless the local authority resolves otherwise. However, any such resolution must be recorded in writing and be made within 20 working days of the date of the recommendation.

The Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Pecuniary interests

The LAMIA provides rules about members discussing or voting on matters in which they have a pecuniary interest and about contracts between members and the council. LAMIA has two main rules, referred to here as the contracting rule (in section 3 of the LAIMA) and the participation rule (in section 6 of the LAIMA).

- The **contracting rule** prevents a member from having interests in contracts with the local authority that are worth more than \$25,000 in any financial year, unless the Auditor-General approves the contracts. Breach of the rule results in automatic disqualification from office.
- The **participation rule** prevents a member from voting or taking part in the discussion of any matter in which they have a financial interest, other than an interest in common with the public. The Auditor-General can approve participation in limited circumstances. Breach of the rule is a criminal offence, and conviction results in automatic disqualification from office.

Both rules have a complex series of subsidiary rules about their scope and exceptions.

The LAMIA does not define when a person is “concerned or interested” in a contract (for the purposes of section 3) or when they are interested “directly or indirectly” in a decision (for the purposes of section 6). However, it does set out two situations where this occurs. These are broadly where:

- a person’s spouse or partner is “concerned or interested” in the contract or where they have a pecuniary interest in the decision; or
- a person or their spouse or partner is involved in a company that is “concerned or interested” in the contract or where the company has a pecuniary interest in the decision.

However, in some situations outside the two listed in the Act a person can be “concerned or interested” in a contract or have a pecuniary interest in a decision, for example, where a contract is between the members family trust and the kaunihera.

Non-pecuniary conflicts of interest

In addition to the issue of pecuniary interests, which are addressed through the LAMIA, there are also legal rules about conflicts of interest more generally. These are rules that apply to non-pecuniary conflicts of interest and include the common law rule about bias. To determine if bias exists, consider this question: Is there a real danger of bias on the part of the member of the decision-making body, in the sense that he or she might unfairly regard with favour (or disfavour) the case of a party to the issue under consideration?

The question is not limited to actual bias but relates to the appearance or possibility of bias. This is in line with the principle that justice should not only be done but should be seen to be done. Whether or not you believe that you are not biased is irrelevant. The focus should be on the nature of any conflicting interest or relationship, and the risk it could pose for the decision-making process. The most common risks of non-pecuniary bias are where:

- statements or conduct indicate that a member has predetermined the decision before hearing all relevant information (that is, they have a “closed mind”), or
- a member has close relationship or involvement with an individual or organisation affected by the decision.

Seeking exemption from the Auditor-General

Members who have a financial conflict of interest that is covered by section 6 of the LAMIA, may apply to the Auditor-General for approval to participate. The Auditor-General can approve participation in two ways.

1. Section 6(3)(f) allows the Auditor-General to grant an exemption if, in their opinion, a member's interest is so remote or insignificant that it cannot reasonably be regarded as likely to influence the councillor when voting or taking part in the discussion.
2. Section 6(4) allows the Auditor-General to grant a declaration enabling a member to participate if they are satisfied that:
 - a. the application of the rule would impede the transaction of business by the council; or
 - b. it would be in the interests of the electors or residents of the district/region that the rule should not apply.

More information on non-pecuniary conflicts of interest and how to manage them can be found in the Auditor-General's Guidance for members of local authorities about the law on conflicts of interest.

Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022

The Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022 is designed to facilitate the disclosure and investigation of serious wrongdoing in the workplace, and to provide protection for employees and other workers who report concerns. A protected disclosure occurs when the discloser believes, on reasonable grounds, that there is, or has been, **serious wrongdoing** in or by their organisation, they disclose in accordance with the Act, and they do not disclose in bad faith.

A discloser is a person who has an employment type relationship with the organisation they are disclosing about and includes current and former employees, homeworkers, secondees, contractors, volunteers, and board members. Serious wrongdoing includes:

- an offence
- a serious risk to public health, or public safety, or the health or safety of any individual, or to the environment
- a serious risk to the maintenance of the law including the prevention, investigation and detection of offences or the right to a fair trial
- an unlawful, corrupt, or irregular use of public funds or public resources
- oppressive, unlawfully discriminatory, or grossly negligent or that is gross mismanagement by a public sector employee or a person performing a function or duty or exercising a power on behalf of a public sector organisation or the Government

Kaunihera need to have appropriate internal procedures that identify who in the organisation a protected disclosure may be made to, describe the protections available under the Act, and explain how the organisation will provide practical assistance and advice to disclosers. A discloser does not have to go through their organisation first. An appropriate authority can include the head of any public sector organisation and any officer of Parliament, such as the Ombudsman and Controller and Auditor-General. Ombudsmen are also an "appropriate authority" under the Protected Disclosures (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act 2022.

The Serious Fraud Office Act 1990

The Serious Fraud Office (SFO) is the lead law enforcement agency for investigating and prosecuting serious financial crime, including bribery and corruption. The SFO has an increasing focus on prevention by building awareness and understanding of the risks of corruption – noting that the extent of corruption is influenced by organisational frameworks and support given to staff. The SFO encourages organisations to adopt appropriate checks and balances and build a culture based on ethics and integrity.

The four basic elements of best practice organisational control promoted by the SFO involve:

- Operations people with the right skills and experience in the relevant areas, with clear accountability lines.
- Risk mitigation to manage risks that can't be eliminated through segregation, discretion reduction, delegations, management oversight, and audit.
- Basic standards of behaviour moderated by a Code of Conduct, ongoing interests and gift processes (not simply annual declaration), plenty of opportunities and ways to speak up, disciplinary options, training and support.
- Design and oversight based on a clear understanding of operational realities (design, governance, management, audit, investigation, business improvement, and legal).

The Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Act 2022

Following passage of the Local Government (Pecuniary Interests Register) Amendment Bill in 2022, a local authority must now keep a register of the pecuniary interests of their members, including community and local board members. The purpose of the register is to record members' interests to ensure transparency and strengthen public trust and confidence in local government processes and decision-making. Registers must comprise the following:

- the name of each company of which the member is a director or holds or controls more than 10% of the voting rights and a description of the 30 main business activities of each of those companies,
- the name of every other company or business entity in which the member has a pecuniary interest, other than as an investor in a managed investment scheme, and a description of the main business activities of each of those companies or business entities,
- if the member is employed, the name of each employer of their employer and a description of the main business activities of those employers,
- the name of each trust in which the member has a beneficial interest,
- the name of any organisation or trust and a description of the main activities of that organisation or trust if the member is a member of the organisation, a member of the governing body of the organisation, or a trustee of the trust, and the organisation or trust receives funding from the local authority, local board, or community board to which the member has been elected,
- the title and description of any organisation in which the member holds an appointment by virtue of being an elected member,
- the location of real property in which the member has a legal interest, other than an interest as a trustee, and a description of the nature of the real property,
- the location of real property, and a description of the nature of the real property, held by a trust if the member is a beneficiary of the trust and it is not a unit trust (disclosed under subclause 20) or a retirement scheme whose membership is open to the public.

Each council must make a summary of the information contained in the register publicly available; and ensure that information contained in the register is only used or disclosed in accordance with the purpose of the register; and is retained for seven years.

The Health and Safety Act at Work Act 2015

The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 aims to create a new culture towards health and safety in workplaces. A council is termed a Person Conducting a Business or Undertaking (PCBU) - all involved in work, including elected members, are required to have a duty of care. Elected members are "officers" under the Act and officers are required to exercise due diligence to ensure that the PCBU complies with its duties. However, certain officers, such as elected members, cannot be prosecuted if they fail in their due diligence duty. Despite this, as officers, the key matters to be mindful of are:

- stepping up and being accountable,

- identifying and managing your risks,
- making health and safety part of your organisation's culture, and
- getting your workers involved.

Councils have wide discretion about how these matters might be applied, for example:

- adopting a charter setting out the elected members' role in leading health and safety – with your chief executive,
- publishing a safety vision and beliefs statement,
- establishing health and safety targets for the organisation with your chief executive,
- ensuring there is an effective linkage between health and safety goals and the actions and priorities of your chief executive and their senior management, or
- having effective implementation of a fit-for-purpose health and safety management system.

Elected members, through their chief executive need to ensure their organisations have sufficient personnel with the right skill mix and support, to meet the health and safety requirements. This includes making sure that funding is sufficient to effectively implement and maintain the system and its improvement programmes.

The Harmful Digital Communications Act 2015

The Harmful Digital Communications Act (HDCA) was passed to help people dealing with serious or repeated harmful digital communications. The Act covers any harmful digital communications (like text, emails, or social media content) which can include racist, sexist and religiously intolerant comments – plus those about disabilities or sexual orientation and sets out 10 communication principles for guiding communication online. Under the Act a digital communication should not:

- disclose sensitive personal facts about an individual
- be threatening, intimidating, or menacing
- be grossly offensive to a reasonable person in the position of the affected individual
- be indecent or obscene
- be used to harass an individual
- make a false allegation
- contain a matter that is published in breach of confidence
- incite or encourage anyone to send a message to an individual for the purpose of causing harm to the individual
- incite or encourage an individual to commit suicide
- denigrate an individual by reason of colour, race, ethnic or national origins, religion, gender, sexual orientation or disability

More information about the Act can be found at [Netsafe](#).

3.5: Case studies for assessing potential breaches: Ngā rangahau whakapūaho mō te aromatawai i ngā tūpono takahanga

Example one: staff accused of improper motives

Councillor Smith was elected on a platform of stopping the sale of kaunihera housing. The kaunihera has made a decision to sell the kaunihera housing. Cr Smith makes media comments against the decision after it is made. Those same statements suggested that kaunihera staff advising on the sale “must have owned shares” in the company that proposed to buy the houses.

Cr Smith’s actions in releasing a media statement criticising a decision after it has been made would probably not in and of itself constitute a breach of a reasonable code of conduct. Cr Smith has a right to express a viewpoint and, provided that he makes it clear he is expressing a personal view, then issuing a critical press statement is an action he is entitled to take. If his statements failed to make it clear that he was expressing a personal or minority view then it may be a non-material breach of the Code, probably one where censure would be the appropriate response.

However, this media statement includes an allegation that staff advice was based on improper motives or corruption. This is a breach of most codes of conduct. It is most likely to be a material breach given the potential impact on the kaunihera’s reputation and the reputation of staff.

Also, there is no qualified privilege attached to public statements about employees which are false and damaging. In other words, elected members may be sued for defamatory statements made about employees.

Example two: leak of confidential information

Cr Jones is on the kaunihera’s Works and Services Committee. The Committee is currently considering tenders for the construction of a new wastewater treatment plant and has received four tenders in commercial confidence. The Committee has recommended to kaunihera that they award the contract to the lowest tenderer. Cr Jones is concerned the lowest tender proposes to treat sewage to a lesser standard than others. She leaks all four tenders to the local media. A subsequent investigation by the kaunihera conclusively traces the leak back to her.

In leaking the tender information to the media, Cr Jones will have breached most codes of conduct. This breach has potentially serious consequences for the kaunihera as a whole. It not only undermines elected members trust of each other, it also undermines the confidence of suppliers in the kaunihera, which may lead to them not dealing with council in future, or even complaints under the Privacy Act 2020.

In circumstances such as these where an elected member fails to respect a commercial confidence censure and removal from the committee is an obvious first step. The kaunihera may be liable for prosecution under the Privacy Act 2020 and even to civil litigation.

In the event that the kaunihera suffers financial loss it may elect to ask the Auditor-General to prepare a report on the loss (or the Audit Office may do so on their own initiative), which may result in Cr Jones having to make good the loss from her own pocket.

Example three: member purports to speak on behalf of kaunihera

Eastland Regional Council is conducting a performance review of the chief executive. It has established a chief executive Performance Management Committee to conduct the review. In the course of that review the committee meets informally with the chief executive to review which performance targets

were met and which were not. The meeting notes that the chief executive has been unable to meet two of his twenty targets and resolves to formally report this to the full kaunihera for its consideration. At the conclusion of that meeting Councillor Black leaves to find a local reporter waiting outside and makes the comment that “Jack White won’t be getting a pay increase this year because he didn’t meet all his targets”.

This action will probably constitute a breach of most codes of conduct in that it:

- breached a confidence,
- presumed to speak on behalf of council,
- purported to commit council to a course of action before the council and made a decision (or even met to consider the matter), and
- failed to treat a staff member with respect and/or courtesy.

In addition to the provisions of the Code of Conduct, Cr Black’s actions will severely undermine the relationship between the chief executive and the kaunihera, which may well constitute grounds for litigation against the kaunihera both in terms of employment and privacy law.

Example four: member criticises staff performance in media

Cr Mary Fogg, concerned about the failure of her kaunihera to respond quickly to resident complaints about flooding in their neighbourhood, expressed her frustration when speaking at a public meeting and, as part of her response to questions stated that kaunihera staff had dropped the ball and failed to take residents’ concerns seriously.

The councillor’s remarks were reported in the local suburban paper and were read by kaunihera staff, some of whom felt that they had been unfairly criticised and raised the matter with their chief executive. The chief executive felt it necessary to lodge a complaint under the council’s Code of Conduct because the member’s comments were disrespectful of staff.

The question for the initial assessor is whether, publicly expressing disappointment in the performance of the staff is a breach of the Code of Conduct. Considerations might include:

- Whether there was a basis of fact for the member’s comments.
- How the member’s views were expressed, that is, as a form of constructive criticism or not.
- The right of an employer (staff are employed by the local authority) to express a view should an organisation fail to live up to expectations.
- Whether a general statement about the performance of staff is in anyway comparable to a public criticism of an individual staff member, which would be a clear breach and might be an example of intimidation or harassment.

In this case the initial assessor concluded that it was not unreasonable for a member to make general statement about the performance of staff as a collective, indeed, one of her pre-election commitments was to improve the responsiveness of kaunihera staff. However, the assessor also concluded that the article lacked sufficient context to explain why she was disappointed, especially when some of the concerns were outside the control of staff and recommended that the member meet with the mayor to get guidance on how to raise such concerns in the future.

Example five: member accused of using sexist language and humour

Towards the end of the first year of the new triennium, the chief executive received a complaint, signed by four councillors, alleging that Cr Rob Jones regularly used sexist language in meetings, workshops and other official engagements. The councillors who made the complaint alleged that his tendency to call female colleagues ‘girls’; interrupt them while speaking or ignore their comments; and that his use

of sexist humour was demeaning to women and inconsistent with the behaviours set out in the Code of Conduct; the commitment to treat other members, staff and members of the public with respect. The chief executive forwarded the complaint to the independent investigator.

The investigator, having access to minutes, video recordings and the testimony of other members, was able to easily confirm that the complaint was justified and that both Cr Jones' language and behaviour was inconsistent with the Code. That left the Investigator with the task of determining how serious the breach was and what actions should be taken. Factors that the investigator took into consideration included:

- that the issue had been raised with Cr Jones earlier in the year by a colleague, with no obvious change in behaviour
- that Cr Jones was one of the kaunihera's representatives on its Youth Committee, bringing him into regular contact with young people
- that the kaunihera had adopted a specific policy to be a safe and supportive workplace for both elected members and staff.

Taking these factors into account the Investigator recommended that Cr Jones be removed from his role as a kaunihera representative on the Youth Committee; should be enrolled in a relevant course to better understand offensive behaviour and its impacts; and meet monthly with mayor to monitor his behaviour.

Example six: Councillor Facebook page used to disparage others

Councillors Sarah Smith and William Getty share political views in common and have recently established a Facebook group through which they promote debate and discussion with like-minded people in their district. Some of the participants in that Facebook Group make posts that include explicit criticism of other councillors, sometimes using explicit language, commenting on things like the way they voted, their motivations and personal matters. Some of the councillors targeted by the abuse complained to Cllrs Smith and Getty who, in response, closed the Facebook page to other councillors, preventing them from joining or viewing the content.

Rather than solve the concerns the decision to close the Facebook to others created additional anxiety for some councillors who became concerned that the page may be sharing their personal details and mis-representing their views. A complaint was made to the chief executive that the Code of Conduct had been breached, on the basis that the decision to exclude them from the website, and the fact that it appeared to me unmoderated, was intimidating, potentially exposed them to harm and allowed promoted statements about them and the council that were clearly untrue. The chief executive referred the complaint to the council's independent investigator.

The investigator found that, while Cllrs Smith and Getty were not directly mis-representing the views of their colleagues, they were indirectly encouraging it, which breached the Code. Because this was the first complaint, and because the two councillors believed that by limiting access to the website, they had addressed the initial concerns, the investigator did not regard the breach as material. She recommended that the two councillors remove the block preventing other councillors from joining or accessing the site and install a system for approving posts, such as a moderator, before they are published.

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/42258

To: Council
From: Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Adoption of 2022/23 Meeting Schedule

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Council confirm the 2022/23 Meeting Schedule as presented.

Recommended Reason

Meetings are required to be held to effectively and efficiently conduct Council business in a clear and open manner.

It is the intention of this resolution to hold two-monthly Audit and Risk Committee Meetings, monthly Ordinary Council meetings, monthly Policy and Services Committee meetings and quarterly Farm and Aerodrome Committee meetings, to ensure efficiency of implementing decisions made by all Committees and to minimise meetings falling on the same day.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to recommend a schedule of meetings for the Council for the remainder of the 2022 year and the full 2023 calendar year.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 Council is presented with the proposed meeting schedule following the Local Authority Elections.
- 2.2 The meeting schedule will be presented to the Policy and Services Committee annually in October during this triennium. It gives elected members sufficient notice to prepare for the following year's meetings, and eliminates conflicts of appointments.
- 2.3 Under Standing Order 8.2, adoption of this meeting schedule will constitute notification to each member of the committees. It does not replace the requirements under LGOIMA to publicly notify each meeting.
- 2.4 Alterations can be made to the meeting schedule during the year if required. If a change is required then appropriate notice will be given by the Chief Executive in accordance with the standing orders.
- 2.5 A meeting can be cancelled by the Chairman in consultation with the Chief Executive should it be deemed necessary.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to "enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future"			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

4.1 Council has a legal requirement to hold meetings (Standing Order 4.1)

The local authority must hold meetings for the good government of its city, district or region. The same requirement applies to local boards and community boards in respect of their communities. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- (a) *Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002;*
- (b) *Part 7 of LGOIMA; and*
- (c) *These Standing Orders.*

4.2 The following committees were established at the first (inaugural) meeting of Council on Tuesday 25 October 2022:

- Policy and Services Committee
- Executive Committee
- Audit and Risk Committee
- Farm and Aerodrome Committee
- Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee.

This meeting schedule has been drafted with the same format historically used and, where relevant, in accordance with the Terms of Reference for each committee:

- The Ordinary Meeting of Council is held monthly on the second Tuesday of the month – with the exception of January.
- The Audit and Risk Committee meets every second month on the third Tuesday of the month.
- The Farm and Aerodrome Committee meets quarterly on the third Tuesday of the month.
- The Policy and Services Committee meets monthly on the fourth Tuesday of the month – with the exception of December.
- Hearings are scheduled as needed and submissions are heard by the Policy and Services Committee.

4.3 Workshops have been scheduled prior to each Ordinary meeting and each Policy and Services Committee meeting. These are prescheduled to allow Councillors to prepare their diaries, however, should these workshops not be required, the Chief Executive shall give notice to Councillors the week before the scheduled meeting.

- 4.4 Public forums are held prior to each Ordinary Meeting. Invitations for speakers are advertised with the monthly meeting schedule in Central Link. Speakers must have approval from the Mayor or Chief Executive. Councillors will be advised when there is not a public forum (Standing Orders Section 15).
- 4.5 Key dates of important events and relevant Council events have been included at the back of the schedule. These are not open for discussion but to ensure Councillors are aware, as early as possible, of these dates.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

<p>Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating? • Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks. • Is there a legal opinion needed?
--

- 6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – failure to adopt a meeting schedule could risk council’s ability to meet its public notification requirements. A meeting schedule also ensures council business is planned accordingly to ensure council approval is sought, when required, in a timely manner.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council’s strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes decisions need to be made at meetings.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Meetings are key to having decisions made.

7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)? • Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals? • What assumptions have had to be built in?
--

The proposed schedule is presented as **Appendix 1**.

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	This is an administrative matter only.
Is it:		
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

<p>An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What options are available? 2. For each option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions? 3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1 Council adopts the meeting schedule as presented.

Option 2 Council adopts an amended meeting schedule.

7.5 **Financial**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there an impact on funding and debt levels? • Will work be undertaken within the current budget? • What budget has expenditure come from? • How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no financial impact.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

Trade-offs are alternative dates and times for meetings.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.

Attachments

Appendix 1 Proposed Meeting Schedule - 2022



Erin Bishop
Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 1 November 2022

Appendix 1

MEETING SCHEDULE



2023 Meeting Schedule

Council	Held monthly (2 nd Tuesday in that month)
Policy and Services Committee meeting	Held monthly (4 th Tuesday in that month)
Audit & Risk Committee Meetings	Held every second month (3 rd Tuesday in that month with the exception of December 2022)
Farm and Aerodrome Committee Meetings	Held quarterly (3 rd Tuesday in that month with the exception of December)
Public Forums	Public forums are scheduled at 3.00 pm prior to each Council meeting. These forums are by request and more information can be located on Council's website.

All meetings are held in the Council Chambers unless otherwise stated

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
NOVEMBER 2022		
Training for Elected Members	Tuesday 8 November	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 8 November	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 8 November	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 22 November	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 22 November	3.00 pm
DECEMBER 2022		
Farm & Aerodrome Committee	Tuesday 6 December	12 noon
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 6 December	2.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 13 December	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 13 December	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 13 December	3.30 pm

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
JANUARY 2023		
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 24 January	3.00 pm
FEBRUARY 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 14 February	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 14 February	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 14 February	3.30 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 28 February	3.00 pm
MARCH 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 14 March	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 14 March	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 14 March	3.30 pm
Farm & Aerodrome Committee	Tuesday 21 March	12 noon
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 21 March	2.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 28 March	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 28 March	3.00 pm
APRIL 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 11 April	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 11 April	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 11 April	3.30 pm
<i>The April Ordinary Meeting of Council will be held in Whangamomona and will include community consultation on the Draft Annual Plan (if required).</i>		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 25 April	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 25 April	3.00 pm
MAY 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 9 May	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 9 May	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 10 May	3.30 pm
Hearing	Tuesday 16 May	10.00am – <u>subject to change</u>
<i>To hear and consider submissions to the 2023/24 Annual Plan (if required).</i>		
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 16 May	2.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 23 May	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 23 May	3.00 pm
JUNE 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 13 June	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 13 June	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 13 June	3.30 pm
Farm & Aerodrome Committee	Tuesday 20 June	12 noon
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 27 June	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 27 June	3.00 pm

Meeting	Meeting Date	Meeting Time
JULY 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 11 July	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 11 July	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 11 July	3.30 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 18 July	2.00 pm
Hearing - <i>Speed Management Plan</i>	Tuesday 25 July	2.00 pm – <i>subject to change</i>
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 25 July	3.00 pm
AUGUST 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 8 August	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 8 August	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 8 August	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 22 August	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 22 August	3.00 pm
SEPTEMBER 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 12 September	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 12 September	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 12 September	3.30 pm
Farm & Aerodrome Committee	Tuesday 19 September	12 noon
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 19 September	2.00 pm
Hearing – <i>Parking Bylaw</i>	Tuesday 26 September	2.00 pm – <i>subject to change</i>
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 26 September	3.00 pm
OCTOBER 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 10 October	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 10 October	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 10 October	3.30 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 24 October	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 24 October	3.00 pm
NOVEMBER 2023		
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 14 November	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 14 November	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 14 November	3.30 pm
Audit and Risk Committee	Tuesday 21 November	2.00 pm
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 28 November	2.00 pm
Policy & Services Committee	Tuesday 28 November	3.00 pm
DECEMBER 2023		
Farm & Aerodrome Committee	Tuesday 5 December	12 noon
Workshop for Councillors	Tuesday 12 December	1.30 pm
Public Forum (by request)	Tuesday 12 December	3.00 pm
Council Meeting	Tuesday 12 December	3.30 pm

Meeting	Meeting Date
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee	
Opening date for applications	Monday 20 February 2023
Closing date for applications	Friday 17 March 2023
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee Meeting	Tuesday 4 April 2023 at 3.30pm
Opening date for applications	Monday 2 October 2023
Closing date for applications	Friday 27 October 2023
Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee Meeting	Tuesday 7 November 2023 at 3.30pm
Creative Communities NZ	
Opening date for applications	Tuesday 6 March 2023
Closing date for applications	Friday 7 April 2023
Creative Communities NZ Committee Meeting	Wednesday 26 April 2023 at 9.30am
Opening date for applications	Monday 31 July 2023
Closing date for applications	Friday 1 September 2023
Creative Communities NZ Committee Meeting	Wednesday 20 September 2023 at 9.30am
Citizen Awards	
Opening date for nominations	Monday 1 May 2023
Closing date for applications	Friday 26 May 2023
Citizen Awards Committee Meeting	Tuesday 6 June 2023 at 9.30am
Citizen Awards Presentation	Tuesday 1 August 2023 at 5.30pm
Other	
Trade Graduation Ceremony	Thursday 23 November 2023 at 5.30pm
Mayoral Reception	Saturday 9 December 2023 at 5.30pm
LGNZ Conference	26-28 July 2023 in Christchurch.
Citizenship Ceremonies	
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 15 March 2023 at 2.30pm
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 14 June 2023 at 2.30pm
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 13 September 2023 at 2.30pm
Citizenship Ceremony	Wednesday 29 November 2023 at 2.30pm

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/42219

To: Council
From: District Mayor
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Committee Appointments

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 1** and **Table 2** be confirmed.
3. THAT the appointments to committees and community representations as listed in **Table 3** and **Table 4** be noted.

Recommended Reason

Council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

/
 Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to confirm the appointments to committees and community representations.

2. Executive Summary

In the first meeting of council, the mayor exercised his authority to establish the committee structure and appoint a chairperson to each committee. This was subsequently confirmed by council. This report is to complete the establishment of committees by appointing members to each.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision making for all of the above services.

4. Background

Changes introduced in the Local Government Act 2002 gives the Mayor the power to do the following:

- lead the development of council plans, policies and budgets
- appoint the Deputy Mayor
- establish Council Committees
- appoint chairs to Council Committees.

Section 41A Role and Powers of Mayors states:

- “(1) The role of a mayor is to provide leadership to
- “(a) the other members of the territorial authority; and
 - “(b) the people in the district of the territorial authority.
- “(2) Without limiting subsection (1), it is the role of a mayor to lead the development of the territorial authority's plans (including the long-term plan and the annual plan), policies, and budgets for consideration by the members of the territorial authority.
- “(3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2), a mayor has the following powers:
- “(a) to appoint the deputy mayor;
 - “(b) to establish committees of the territorial authority;
 - “(c) to appoint the chairperson of each committee established under paragraph (b), and, for that purpose, a mayor—
 - “(i) may make the appointment before the other members of the committee are determined; and
 - “(ii) may appoint himself or herself.
- “(4) However, nothing in subsection (3) limits or prevents a territorial authority from—
- “(a) removing, in accordance with clause 18 of Schedule 7, a deputy mayor appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(a); or
 - “(b) discharging or reconstituting, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, a committee established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
 - “(c) appointing, in accordance with clause 30 of Schedule 7, 1 or more committees in addition to any established by the mayor under subsection (3)(b); or
 - “(d) discharging, in accordance with clause 31 of Schedule 7, a chairperson appointed by the mayor under subsection (3)(c).
- “(5) A mayor is a member of each committee of a territorial authority.
- “(6) To avoid doubt, a mayor must not delegate any of his or her powers under subsection (3).
- “(7) To avoid doubt,—
- “(a) clause 17(1) of Schedule 7 does not apply to the election of a deputy mayor of a territorial authority unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(a);
 - “(b) clauses 25 and 26(3) of Schedule 7 do not apply to the appointment of the chairperson of a committee of a territorial authority established under subsection (3)(b) unless the mayor of the territorial authority declines to exercise the power in subsection (3)(c) in respect of that committee.”

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

This does not require public consultation.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

No separate Māori consultation is required.

6. Risk Analysis

<p>Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating? • Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks. • Is there a legal opinion needed?
--

6.1 Elected Members – Decision Making – There would be reputational damage in not appointing members to committees.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Standing Orders and the Code of Conduct are key governance requirements which are critical to the good governance of Council and decisions that effect communities needs.

7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)? • Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals? • What assumptions have had to be built in?
--

The following council committees are established to meet the governance and organisational requirements of the Stratford District Council.

Listed in the table 1 below are the appointments of the Chair of these committees and the membership of each.

TABLE 1:

COMMITTEE	CHAIR (already confirmed)	MEMBERS
Policy and Services Committee	Deputy Mayor McKay	All Councillors
Executive Committee	Mayor Volzke	Deputy Mayor McKay Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood Councillor Harris
Audit and Risk Committee	External – Philip Jones	Mayor Volzke Deputy Mayor McKay Councillor Boyde Councillor Erwood Councillor Jones
Council Farm and Aerodrome Committee	Councillor Boyde	Councillor Beck Councillor Jones
Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund Committee	Councillor Harris	Councillor Erwood Councillor Dudley Mr Gary Vincent (<i>Community</i>) Mrs Darleena Christie (<i>Community</i>) Mrs Raeleen Hancock (<i>Community</i>) Mrs Kerri Dickson (<i>Community</i>)

TABLE 2:

The following list appoints individuals to various community organisations:

GROUP	CHAIR	MEMBERS
Sport Taranaki Trust	Not applicable	Councillor Erwood
Eltham Drainage Board	Not applicable	Councillor Beck
TET Combined Sports Society	Not applicable	Councillor Jones Mr S Taylor (council staff)
Creative Communities Committee	Not applicable	Councillor Hall Councillor Tongaawhikau
Central Taranaki Safe Community Trust	Not applicable	Councillor Harris
Stratford Community House Trustee	Not applicable	Mr Doug Robinson <i>(Trustee appointed as the Mayor's representative)</i>
Te Wera Outdoor Recreation Trust	Not applicable	Councillor Harris
Positive Aging Committee	Not applicable	Councillor Sandford
Waste Levy – Funding Advisory Group	Not applicable	Deputy Mayor McKay Councillor Watt
Broadway Project Group		To be confirmed
Section 17A Review Group	Not applicable	Deputy Mayor McKay Councillor Boyde Councillor Hall Councillor Jones
Ostlers Gardens Trust	Not applicable	Councillor Sandford <i>(Trustee appointed as the Mayor's representative)</i>

Any other committee or organisation may request council representation to that body. Following consideration of the purpose of that representation, a decision will be made whether to appoint and if agreed, an appointment will be made.

TABLE 3:

The following list appoints Councillors as a Council representative onto the following external committees:

GROUP	CHAIR	MEMBERS
TRC Policy and Planning Committee	Not applicable	Councillor Boyde
Regional Land Transport Committee	Not applicable	Mayor Volzke Alternate: Councillor Harris
Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee (CDEM)	Not applicable	Mayor Volzke Alternate: Deputy Mayor McKay
Taranaki Regional Solid Waste Management Committee	Not applicable	Deputy Mayor McKay Alternate: Councillor Harris
Central Landfill Joint Committee	Not applicable	Deputy Mayor McKay Alternate: Mayor Volzke

2.2 The membership of the following three committees is in accordance with the Delegations Policy.

- Postponement Of Rates For Extreme Financial Hardship Committee
- Postponement Of Rates For Farmland Affected By Natural Disaster Committee
- District Licensing Committee.

TABLE 4:

COMMITTEE	CHAIR (already confirmed)	MEMBERS
Postpone of Rates for Extreme Financial Hardship Committee <i>(as per Delegations Policy)</i>	Mayor Volzke	Deputy Mayor McKay Chief Executive – Sven Hanne
Postponement of Rates for Farmland Affected by Natural Disaster Committee <i>(as per Delegations Policy)</i>	Mayor Volzke	Deputy Mayor McKay Chief Executive – Sven Hanne A representative of Federated Farms (non-voting)
District Licensing Committee (as per the joint Local Alcohol Policy and Committee arrangements)		Neil Volzke – Commissioner John Rowe (community)
Stratford Citizen Award Committee	District Mayor	4 appointments to be made by the Mayor
Percy Thompson Trust	Not applicable	Gloria Webby Jim Clarkson Bruce Ellis Christine Craig Deborah Clough Doug Robinson Helen Cloke
Te Kōpuka nā Te Awa Tupua Committee	Not applicable	Mayor Volzke

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
 - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
 - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
 - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
 - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
 - if there are any trade-offs; and
 - what interdependencies exist.

Option 1 Confirm the appointments to committees as presented.

Option 2 Seek amendments to the appointments as presented.

7.5 **Financial**

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there an impact on funding and debt levels? • Will work be undertaken within the current budget? • What budget has expenditure come from? • How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc. |
|---|

There is no financial impact.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

There are no trade-off or prioritisation issues.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal opinion is required.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

There are no policy issues.



Neil Volzke
District Mayor

Date 1 November 2022

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/42280

To: Council
From: Corporate Accountant
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Councillors Remuneration and Elected Members Expenses

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT Elected Members choose Option 1, Option 2 or Option 3, or propose an alternative option regarding the extra remuneration to councillors for roles with additional responsibilities.
3. THAT Council agree to advise the Remuneration Authority of council's proposal regarding allocation of remuneration based on the option selected in recommendation 2.
4. THAT Council adopt the updated Elected Members Expenses Policy.

Recommended Reason

The Remuneration Authority allows Council to calculate the remuneration for councillors to recognise roles with additional responsibilities and requires input from Council as how the remuneration pool is to be allocated out.

The policy on Elected Members Expenses clarifies Council's position on elected members expenses and reimbursements.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To gain approval from Council as to what, if any, extra remuneration is required to recognise roles with additional responsibilities, effective for the period 9 November 2022 to 30 June 2023. The Remuneration Authority sets a pool, which must be allocated in full, along with a minimum base honorarium, with the allocation determined by Council.
- 1.2 To update Council Policy on Elected Members Expenses, for costs incurred by elected members to enable them to undertake normal Council business.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 The remuneration pool available to the 11 councillors is \$268,362, and the roles with additional responsibilities may be entitled to receive additional remuneration. The allocation of the pool is to be decided by Council and notified to the Remuneration Authority for approval. Options have been provided in 7.4 of this report for the allocation of the pool. (**Appendix 1** shows the responsibilities).
- 2.2 The Mayor's honorarium has already been set by the Remuneration Authority, and as it is not part of the pool to be allocated, it is not included in this report.
- 2.3 The Elected Members Expenses Policy has been refreshed and updated to align with updated legislation, and to provide better clarity on the policy around expenditure incurred by elected members as part of their role, and how, and to what extent they may be reimbursed by Council.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Democracy supports good quality decision-making for all of the above services.

4. Background

4.1 The Remuneration Authority sets the pool of funds that is available as remuneration for elected members. For roles with additional duties, Council has the option to recommend a higher remuneration. If approved by the Remuneration Authority, these take effect for the period commencing the day after the decision is made by Council, i.e. 9 November 2022, to 30 June 2023.

The Remuneration Authority has determined that for the period commencing 15 October 2022, that a total pool of \$268,362 is to be allocated amongst the 11 elected members. The Mayor’s honorarium is independent of this.

4.2 The Remuneration Authority has set a minimum base honorarium of \$18,905 per councillor, and roles with additional responsibilities may receive a higher remuneration. Stratford District Council has now been asked to submit what remuneration is to be given to these roles, to ensure that the full pool is allocated.

4.3 Once Council has decided on the amounts of any additional remuneration to elected members with positions of responsibility, and the decision is formally adopted, this information must be submitted to the Remuneration Authority by 16 November 2022.

4.4 The Remuneration Authority then considers Council’s proposed honorarium allocation, and if accepted the final determinations will be gazetted. After that has been done, elected members will receive any back pay they are entitled to, effective from 9 November 2022 for roles with additional responsibilities; and from 15 October 2022 for all other elected members. Until that notification has taken place, elected members will receive a monthly honorarium based on the minimum base honorarium.

4.5 The Determination also provides Councils with the option to pay childcare allowances, where certain criteria are met, and ICT allowance, and a travel reimbursement. These are included in the updated Elected Members Expenses Policy, see **Appendix 2**.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

Public consultation is not required.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

As Māori are not directly or separately affected, consultation is not considered necessary

6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

6.1 Elected members decision making (risk 72) – can lead to unfair outcomes regarding the allocation of remuneration, and elected member dissatisfaction at the decision making process.

Without an effective elected member expenses policy there is a risk of uninhibited spending that could damage Council reputation – therefore Risk 19 Internal Financial Controls is appropriate to consider.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	N/A
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	N/A

7.2 Data

- Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?
- Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?
- What assumptions have had to be built in?

For the period 15 October 2022 until the final determinations are gazetted by the Remuneration Authority, all elected members, except the Mayor, receive the minimum base honorarium of \$18,905, pro-rated per month.

7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	No	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
 - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
 - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
 - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
 - how this option is the most cost-effective option for households and businesses;
 - if there are any trade-offs; and
 - what interdependencies exist.

The Committee has the following three options for consideration:

Option 1: No additional payment to be made for any roles with additional duties, and all 11 councillors share the pool equally, which would be \$24,396.55 each.

Option 2: To apply the same multipliers for positions with additional responsibility as last term (2019-2022). These and the resulting remuneration is shown in the table below:

Role	Multiplier	Remuneration
Deputy Mayor	1.4	\$32,416
Chairperson, Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund	1.05	\$24,081
Chairperson, Farm and Aerodrome Committee	1.15	\$26,628
Councillors (8)	1	\$23,155

Option 3: To allocate the pool in a different manner.

7.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? e.g. rates, reserves, grants etc.

The total pool to be allocated is \$268,362, and the 2022/23 Annual Plan budget is \$268,362.

Costs for options 1 and 2 are therefore the same, given that the full pool must be allocated.

7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

This is not applicable as all roles will be fulfilled regardless of any additional remuneration.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is there a legal opinion needed?• Are there legal issues? |
|--|

There are no legal issues.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Are there any policy issues?• Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies? |
|---|

The policy is compliant with legislation and refers to the determination.

Attachments:

Appendix 1 – Additional Councillor Responsibilities – Position Descriptions

Appendix 2 – Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination 2022 – excerpt

Appendix 3 – Proposed Elected Members Expenses Policy

Appendix 4 – Current Elected Members Expenses Policy



Christine Craig
CORPORATE ACCOUNTANT



Tiffany Radich
DIRECTOR – CORPORATE SERVICES



Approved by:
Sven Hanne
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

DATE: 1 November 2022

APPENDIX 1

ADDITIONAL COUNCILLOR RESPONSIBILITIES – POSITION DESCRIPTIONS

1. Deputy Mayor

- a) Supporting the Mayor in their role and deputising them in their absence.
- b) Keeping abreast of all issues facing Council, to allow for relative ease when deputising for the Mayor, should that need arise.
- c) Representing the Council to a high standard, recognising that conduct in the role of Deputy Mayor reflects on Council as a whole.
- d) Representing the Council in a competent and articulate manner to external agencies and community groups.
- e) Ensuring sufficient familiarity with Council Standing Orders and meeting procedures to be able to deputise competently for the Mayor in chairing Council meetings and other sessions of Council.
- f) Representing the Council in various local, regional and/or national settings, both formal and informal, as required.
- g) Ensuring sufficient familiarity with the processes and procedures of various civic functions to be able to correctly follow the obligations of such civic functions in the event of deputising for the Mayor, should that need arise.

2. Chairman of Farm and Aerodrome Committee

- a) Chairing the Farm and Aerodrome Committee meetings.
- b) To ensure the objectives of the Farm Activity, as set by the Council, are fulfilled.
- c) To monitor the performance of the farm, manage risk, develop strategy, and consider any other significant matters relating to the farm, and make recommendation to Council as appropriate.
- d) To contribute to the annual budget setting process and three yearly LTP cycle.

3. Chairman of Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund

- a) Chairing the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund Committee meetings.
- b) To review and evaluate funding applications by sports teams with participants between 5 to 19 years (two funding rounds per year).

Appendix 2

Local Government Members (2022/23) Determination 2022

(ST 2022/178)

Schedule 1

Remuneration before 2022 election of members

44 7/13

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	91,767
Deputy Mayor	35,477
Chairperson Stratford Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund	26,354
Chairperson Farm and Aerodrome Committee	29,143
Councillor (with no additional responsibilities) (7)	25,342
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,905

Schedule 2

Remuneration from 2022 election of members

Stratford District Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Mayor	107,503
Councillor (Minimum Allowable Remuneration)	18,905

POLICY

Appendix 3



Policy:	Elected Members Expenses
Department:	Corporate Services
Approved by:	Council
Effective date:	8 November 2022
Next review date:	8 November 2023 – or earlier as requested
Document Number:	D22/40081

1. Introduction

- 1.1 This policy sets out Elected Members' entitlements to allowances and expenses. The allowance amounts are updated annually following the release of the annual Local Government Members Determination.
- 1.2 The payment of any or all allowances in this policy is at the discretion of the Stratford District Council. The policy is based on the principles that all expenditure is actual and reasonable, related to Council business, and represents the best use of ratepayer funds.
- 1.3 Approval for expenditure by Councillors (all elected members excluding the Mayor) must be given by the Mayor and Chief Executive. Approval for expenditure by the Mayor must be given by two directors, and signed-off quarterly by the chair of the Audit and Risk Committee.
- 1.4 Expenditure claims must be submitted for reimbursement within one month of incurring the expenditure.
- 1.5 This policy covers:
 - Travel
 - Professional Development
 - Communications allowance
 - Childcare
- 1.6 This policy takes effect from 15 October 2022.

2. Travel

- 2.1 The costs of elected members traveling on official council business are met by council on a fair and reasonable basis. The expenditure should be subject to standards of probity and financial prudence that are expected of a public entity and able to withstand public scrutiny.
- 2.2 The method of travel chosen should always be the most practical and cost-efficient option available. All Council travel must consider the impact of climate change, including whether there are any mitigations possible to reduce the impact such as the use of remote or online methods. Council will not pay mileage for travel by private motor vehicle within or outside the Taranaki Region where travel by other means has been made available.
- 2.3 All travel-related bookings, including accommodation, airline tickets and council vehicles are to be arranged via the Executive Administration Officer.
- 2.4 Public transport fares, taxis and parking fees incurred when on council business will be reimbursed; traffic and parking related fines however will generally not be.

2.5 If practical, travel for any person accompanying elected members on council related travel, additional accommodation nights in excess of what is required for council business or alternative route choices to combine council related and private travel can be arranged at the time of booking on the condition that council be reimbursed by the member for any additional costs incurred.

2.6 Travel within the Taranaki Region

- Elected members are expected to use council vehicles, their private car or public transport when on council business within the Taranaki Region.
- If elected members use their private car, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in section 11(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.
- Mileage expenses for elected members conducting District Licensing Committee business are subject to the rules for District Licensing Committee members set up by central government.

2.7 Travel outside the Taranaki Region

- Elected members are expected to use council vehicles or air travel when on council business outside the Taranaki Region.
- Where Council vehicles are not available, private vehicles may be used to travel outside the Taranaki region subject to the approval of the Chief Executive first being obtained. Under these circumstances, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in section 11(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.

2.8 Travel-time allowance

When travel exceeds one hour on a single day, elected members (excluding the Mayor) are entitled to claim the current amount as set out in section 12(3) of the current Remuneration Authority determination, per hour of travel time, after the first hour of eligible travel time.

This entitlement only applies if the elected member is travelling to attend local authority business by the quickest form of transport and the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

If an elected member lives outside of the district and is travelling to the district on local authority business, a claim for travel-time will only be reimbursed if the member's primary place of residence was outside the district at the time of the local election and the Remuneration Authority has authorised the application as set out in section 12(4A)(b) of the current Remuneration Authority determination.

The maximum total amount of travel-time allowance that may be claimed for eligible travel in a 24-hour period is 8 hours.

2.9 Accommodation

When elected members are required to stay away from home while on Council business, and opt to stay in private accommodation rather than public accommodation, then an accommodation allowance of \$50 per night may be claimed by the elected member. This allowance is intended to be paid to the accommodation provider to cover at least a portion of the costs they may incur.

2.10 Associated expenses

When elected members are required to incur business related expenses such as taxis, meals and accommodation, these will be reimbursed on the basis of actual and moderate expenditure and require presentation of actual receipts. Non-alcoholic drinks are considered part of a meal, alcoholic drinks however are considered a personal choice and will not be reimbursed.

2.11 Mayor's vehicle

In accordance with section 9 of the Remuneration Authority determination, the mayor may be provided with a vehicle that is available for restricted private use, partial private use, or full private use.

If a vehicle is provided for full private use, a deduction must be made from the mayor's annual remuneration as follows:

Purchase price (incl GST) x 41% x 20%

If a vehicle is provided to the mayor for restricted private use only, no deduction from the mayor's remuneration is required.

3. Professional Development

- 3.1 Council sets its professional development budget for elected members each year. Participation in conferences, courses, or training programmes by Councillors must have prior approval by the Mayor, before any related expenditure may be incurred. Any expenditure incurred by the Mayor must be approved in line with Council's Procurement Policy.
- 3.2 The Executive Administration Officer, upon request, can make all necessary arrangements, including booking any professional development courses.

4. Communications Allowances

- 4.1 The council provides all elected members with a portable tablet computer (iPad) and the relevant associated software exclusively for council use.
- 4.2 In addition, members receive the applicable communication allowances set in Section 13 of the current Remuneration Authority determination, and as per the below:
- For the use of a mobile phone (Section 13(3)(c))
 - For the use of a members own internet services (Section 13(4))
 - For the use of a members own mobile phone services (Section 13(5)(a)).
- 4.3 The District Mayor may choose to either receive the applicable communication allowances associated with the use of a mobile phone, or be provided with a council owned mobile phone for official use, or supply their own phone but receive the mobile phone services allowance.

5. Childcare Allowances

- 5.1 An eligible elected member is entitled to a childcare allowance of up to \$6,000 per child, per annum to contribute towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on council business.
- 5.2 To be eligible, the member must be a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child, the child is under 14 years of age, and the childcare is not provided by a parent or spouse of the member, or someone who lives with the member.
- 5.3 Receipts must be provided showing the amount paid for the childcare.

6. Exclusions

To clarify, council does not:

- subscribe or reimburse the costs of airline clubs or loyalty schemes;
- reimburse or pay any allowances to councillors in respect to any hospitality or entertainment activity;
- pay for the additional travel expenses, including travel and food of any persons accompanying elected members on their travels;
- pay or reimburse the costs of excess luggage, seat upgrades, or seat reservations;

- reimburse meals provided free of charge by a third person;
- pay for alcoholic beverages or items taken from a minibar; or
- reimburse for the use of a printer or for ICT consumables

Appendix 4

STRATFORD DISTRICT COUNCIL

POLICY: ELECTED MEMBERS TRAVEL AND EXPENSES

DEPARTMENT: Corporate Services	RESPONSIBILITY: • Director Corporate Services
SECTION: D18/32511	
REVIEW DATE: 2018/2019	NEXT REVIEW: 2021/2022
VERSION: 9	APPROVAL DATE: October 2018

PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines on claiming expenses by elected members.

POLICY

Travel

1. The costs of elected members traveling on official council business are met by council on a fair and reasonable basis. The expenditure should be subject to standards of probity and financial prudence that are expected of a public entity and able to withstand public scrutiny.
2. The method of travel chosen should always be the most practical and cost efficient option available. Council will not pay mileage for travel by private motor vehicle within or outside the Taranaki Region where travel by other means has been made available.
3. All travel-related bookings, including accommodation, airline tickets and council vehicles are to be arranged via the Executive Administration Officer.
4. Public transport fares, taxis and parking fees incurred when on council business will be reimbursed; traffic and parking related fines however will not.
5. If practical, travel for any person accompanying elected members on council related travel, additional accommodation nights in excess of what is required for council business or alternative route choices to combine council related and private travel can be arranged at the time of booking on the condition that council be reimbursed by the member for any additional costs incurred, in advance of the travel commencing.

Travel within the Taranaki Region

6. Elected members are expected to use council vehicles, their private car or public transport when on council business within the Taranaki Region.
7. If elected members use their private car, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in the current Remuneration Authority determination.
8. Mileage expenses for elected members conducting District Licensing Committee business are subject to the rules for District Licensing Committee members set up by central government.

Travel outside the Taranaki Region

9. Elected members are expected to use council vehicles or air travel when on council business outside the Taranaki Region.
10. Where Council vehicles are not available, private vehicles may be used to travel outside the Taranaki region subject to the approval of the Chief Executive first being obtained. Under these circumstances, mileage allowance will be reimbursed according to the rules set out in the current Remuneration Authority determination.

Accommodation and Meals

11. When elected members are required to stay away from home while on Council business, and opt to stay in private accommodation rather than public accommodation, then an accommodation allowance of \$50.00 per night may be claimed by the elected member. This allowance is intended to be paid to the accommodation provider to cover at least a portion of the costs they may incur.
12. When elected members are required to incur business related expenses such as taxis, meals and accommodation, these will be reimbursed on the basis of actual and moderate expenditure and require presentation of actual receipts. Non-alcoholic drinks are considered part of a meal, alcoholic drinks however are considered a personal choice and will not be reimbursed.

Allowances and benefits

13. Each year the Remuneration Authority sets the remuneration as well as the allowances and expenses for all elected members. Details on these can be found on the Remuneration Authority's website.
14. In accordance with the Remuneration Authority determination, the mayor can be provided with a vehicle for full business use. The mayor may, as per the rules set by the Remuneration Authority, choose to have private use of this vehicle.
15. The council provides all elected members with a portable tablet computer and the relevant associated software exclusively for council use. In addition, members receive the applicable communication allowances set in the current Remuneration Authority determination.
16. The District Mayor may choose to either receive the applicable communication allowances associated with the use of a mobile phone, or be provided with a council owned mobile phone for official use.

Exclusions

Council does not:

- subscribe or reimburse the costs of airline clubs or loyalty schemes;
- reimburse or pay any allowances to elected members in respect to any hospitality or entertainment activity;
- reimburse elected members for travel time;
- pay for the travel expenses, including accommodation, travel and food of any persons accompanying elected members on their travels;
- pay or reimburse the costs of excess luggage, seat upgrades, or seat reservations;
- reimburse meals provided free of charge by a third person;
- pay for alcoholic beverages or items taken from a minibar.

DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D22/42261

To: Council
From: Roading Asset Manager
Date: 8 November 2022
Subject: Proposed Road Closure for the 2022 Christmas Parade

Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT, pursuant to Section 342(1) (b) in accordance with Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, Council approves the following road closures on Friday 2 December 2022, between the hours of 4.30pm and 7.30pm for the purpose of the 2022 annual Christmas Parade:
 - Miranda Street between Regan Street and Fenton Street
 - Fenton Street between Portia Street and Broadway (State Highway 3)
 - Broadway (State Highway 3) between Seyton Street and Page Street
3. THAT Council approves the use of Seyton Street, Juliet Street, Celia Street, Orlando Street and Hills Road as the alternative route for SH3 traffic for both northbound and southbound traffic, whilst the Christmas Parade is in progress.

Recommended Reason

In order for the Stratford Business Association to hold its annual Christmas Parade, it is necessary to close the roads listed above. The proposed road closures require formal endorsement by a Council resolution.

/
Moved/Seconded

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 For any street event that requires a road closure, Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 requires a Council resolution to endorse the proposed road closure. This report seeks this endorsement for the purposes of allowing the Stratford Business Association to close the roads listed above on 2nd December 2022 between the times specified in the recommendation.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 In order for the annual Christmas Parade to be held, for health and safety reasons the Stratford Business Association have requested that several roads are closed for the purposes of gathering the parade floats together and for the route of the Christmas Parade. An alternative route for northbound and southbound traffic along State Highway 3 will be sign posted for the duration of the parade.

3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:		Yes – This annual event brings together the community at a festive time of the year to participate in the parade as well as enjoying the spectacle of the event.	
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓			

The report is for the purposes of providing good regulatory function, as street events such as this, require a Council resolution to endorse a proposed road closure.

4. Background

- 4.1 Each year the Stratford Business Association request that State Highway 3 Broadway is closed to through traffic between Seyton Street and Page Street. The Stratford Business Association require all participants in the parade gather in the War Memorial car park with their decorative floats before proceeding in the parade. **Appendix 1** shows the letter received from the Stratford Business Association requesting the road closure.
- 4.2 The parade route is from the War Memorial car park, south along Miranda Street, turning left onto Fenton Street to State Highway 3 at Broadway. At the southern roundabout, the parade turns left onto State Highway 3 Broadway, heading north towards Regan Street, circles the northern roundabout, before heading south on State Highway 3 Broadway to return to Fenton Street. At the southern roundabout (Fenton Street), the parade turns right into Fenton Street, proceeds along Fenton Street, turning right into Miranda Street to return to the War Memorial car park.
- 4.3 The alternative route for State Highway 3 traffic for the duration of the parade is Seyton Street, Juliet Street, Celia Street, Orlando Street and Hills Road. This route is available for all southbound and northbound traffic. As State Highway 3 Broadway is a designated High Productivity Mass Vehicle (HPMV), route, Stratford District Council is required to issue a memorandum to all HPMV permit holders using State Highway 3. This memorandum gives permission for the alternative route to be used as a HPMV route for the duration of the closure.

5. Consultative Process

5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

The Stratford Business Association are required to liaise with all residents and traders affected by the proposed road closure. An advertisement was placed in the Central Link newspaper on 5 October 2022 and was placed on the Stratford District Council website on 4 October 2022. At the time of writing this report, no written objections have been received by the Stratford District Council. The closing dates for feedback was Friday 21 October 2022.

Stratford Business Association has contacted the New Zealand Transport Agency, Police, Fire Service, St John’s Ambulance and the Road Transport Authority seeking their approval for the proposed road closure. At the time of writing this report, no objections have been received.

5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

There are no known effects that this event is likely to have on local iwi issues.

6. Risk Analysis

<p>Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating? • Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks. • Is there a legal opinion needed?
--

6.1 In order for the Christmas Parade to be held in a safe manner on public roads, it is essential that these roads are closed for the duration of the Christmas Parade.

This will safeguard the participants in the Christmas Parade as well as spectators along the route of the parade. Each entrant in the parade has to provide two people to walk alongside their float as a safety precaution. This is a requirement of the Stratford Business Association. This requirement has been included in their Safety Plan for the event.

6.2 A full Health and Safety Management Plan and Traffic Management Plan have been prepared for this event. This element is captured by Risk 29 – Health, Safety and Wellbeing and is covered by the organisers with their appropriate plans.

7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes. This event brings the community together to participate in a fun activity during the festive season
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	This report supports the performance of Council by providing a regulatory function in accordance with the Local Government Act 2004.

7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)? • Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals? • What assumptions have had to be built in?
--

Yes, the times of the proposed road closures are outlined in the recommendation above.

7.3 **Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	
Is it:	No	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	No	
• a change in level of service; or	No	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	No	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	Yes	Some traders may be affected by the parade. However, the Business Association have encouraged the traders along Broadway to be part of the late night shopping event.

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

<p>An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What options are available? 2. For each option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district; • outline if there are any sustainability issues; and • explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions? 3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses; • if there are any trade-offs; and • what interdependencies exist.

Option 1.

Do not approve the closing of the roads listed above. If this is the option chosen, then the Stratford Business Association will not be able to hold their annual Christmas Parade.

Option 2.

Endorse the proposed road closures as outlined in recommendation two above to indicate our support for this event. This will have a positive impact on Stratford at this festive time of year. **This is the recommended option.**

7.5 **Financial**

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

The cost of providing the traffic management will be met by the Stratford Business Association. Stratford District Council's officer time for approving the traffic management plan is met from current roading budgets.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
 - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
 - consequence of deferral?

The Stratford Business Association has sought the assistance of Fulton Hogan and Traffic Plans NZ, provide and monitor the traffic management for the duration of the event.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

Pursuant to Section 342(1) (b) Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, provides powers to Council to formally endorse a recommendation to close a road for the purposes of a street event.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

This report is consistent with the policy for Temporary Road Closures.

Attachments:

Appendix 1 – Letter of request from Stratford Business Association

Appendix 2 – Traffic Management Plan for the event.



Stephen Bowden
Roading Asset Manager



[Endorsed by]
Victoria Araba
Director - Assets



[Approved by]
Sven Hanne
Chief Executive

Date 1 November 2022

Appendix 1



13 September 2022

Stephen Bowden
Stratford District Council
PO Box 320
STRATFORD

Dear Stephen

2022 Christmas Parade

The Stratford Business Association is planning the annual Christmas Parade to be held on Friday 2 December 2022. We will have a market and entertainment in Prospero Place starting from 4:30pm and carols following the parade to end. The road closure will be in place from 4:30pm – 7:30pm.

The parade will follow the same route as previous years. The proposed areas for road closure are:

- Miranda St between Regan St and Fenton St and the War Memorial Carpark
- Fenton St between Portia St and Broadway (SH3)
- Broadway (SH3) between Seyton St and Page St

We have engaged Fulton Hogan who will be completing the Traffic Management Plan and carrying out the work on the day.

The Stratford Business Association indemnifies the Stratford District Council and New Zealand Transport Agency against any claim whatsoever arising from the Stratford Christmas Parade to be held on Friday 2 December 2022.

A copy of our public liability insurance Certificate of Currency is attached.

Yours faithfully,

Amy Kingston
SECRETARY

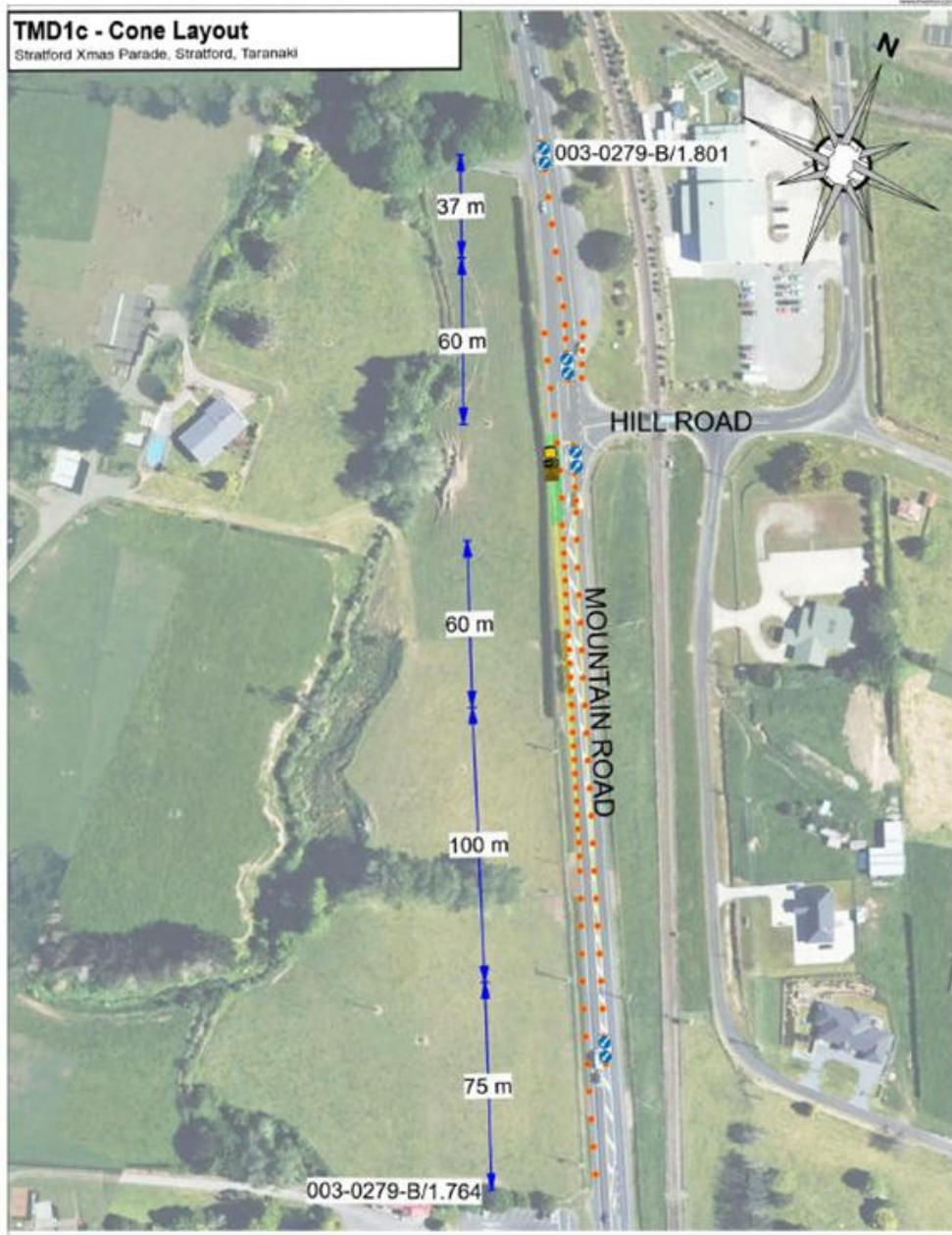


RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference





RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference





RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference



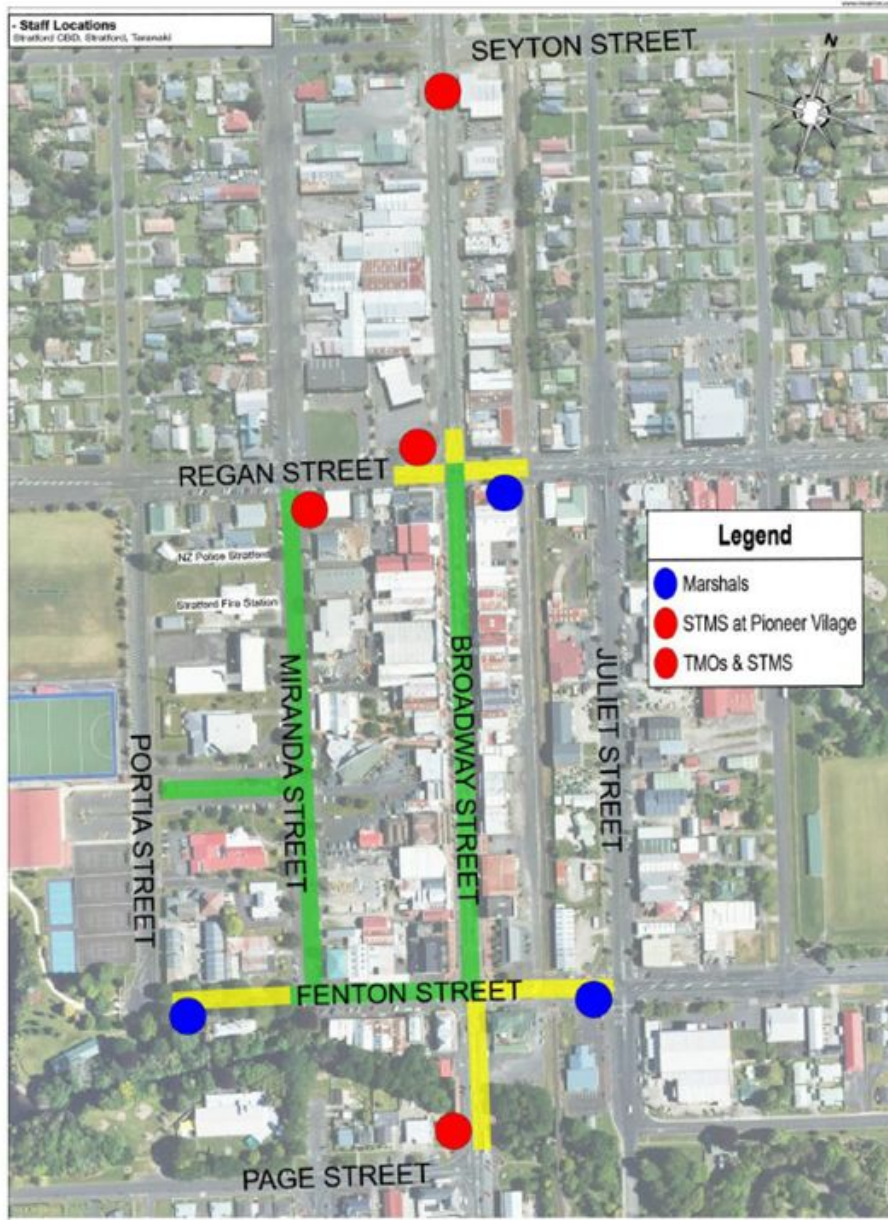


RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference





RCA consent (eg CAR/WAP) and/or RCA contract reference



MONTHLY REPORT

District Mayor



F22/55/04 – D22/42672

To: Council
From: District Mayor
Date: 2 November 2022
Subject: District Mayor Monthly Report – September / October 2022

Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/
 Moved/Seconded

1. Pool Opening

It was a real pleasure and honour to be tasked with declaring the Wai O Rua – Stratford Aquatic Centre officially open. With a \$22 million price tag, this was the single, largest project that council has taken on during my 21 years as an elected member. There was an immense sense of pride among all those involved with the project as the facility was opened and the first swimmers took to the water. What a fantastic facility it is.

This matches any aquatic centre across the country and the public feedback to date has been extremely positive. We know that having good quality community facilities is a major contributor to the appeal and attractiveness of the district. Accordingly, the return on investment should not be measured purely on numbers through the door, but by social, employment and health outcomes as well. In this respect, it ticks every box. Council made a bold decision when it agreed to move forward with this project and at this scale, but as example of a long-term investment in a quality community asset, I am confident future generations will reap the benefits of having this facility within this district.

I've looked back at some old newspaper clippings from the 1960's; they tell a story of discontent with the old pool at that time and in the sixty years since, the complaints have continued. To say the new pool complex is overdue is a massive understatement, but the wait has been worth it. The new facility was purpose built and designed by Apollo Projects. They have done an amazing job delivering the project on time and on budget, despite all the disruptions associated with the Covid pandemic. Swimmers over the next sixty years will now be very well looked after. Congratulations to everyone associated with this project.

2. Kahouri Bridge

At a recent meeting with Waka Kotahi, their project management team provided an update on the Kahouri Bridge project. I was pleased to learn that the new, two-lane bridge project, along with road re-alignment, is currently in the latter stages of the tender process. It is expected that physical work will begin late January/February 2023 and take around 9 months to complete.

This bridge will be huge improvement on what is there at present. Two lanes wide, a gentle S shaped approach and safety improvements at the Beaconsfield Road/SH43 intersection are features of the project. The bridge project is part of the \$24 million upgrade to SH43 that was approved around three years ago. Other work is also progressing with sealing work in the Tangarakau Gorge scheduled over this summer, along with additional crash barriers, new signage, culvert and under-slip repairs occurring along the route. Collectively the work will result in a safer journey and enhance the route appeal to visitors who want to venture into the Taranaki region.

The existing single lane bridge will remain in place and accessible to pedestrians and cyclists only. The same bridge also has some quite unique construction features that Waka Kotahi considers worth preserving.

3. Defence Force Exercise

During October the NZ Defence Force held a training exercise based in the Stratford township. Around fifty officer training cadets and support staff took part in the two-week long exercise. Council was able to assist by locating suitable sites and buildings that included a number of council owned facilities. Feedback from members of the public has been very positive and the site of armed soldiers dressed in camouflage uniform and patrolling our streets became the norm during the exercise.

Senior army officers were very complimentary about the hospitality of the community and were somewhat surprised their public open day was so well supported. Several Council staff involved with the exercise came in for special praise as well. The cost of the exercise is unknown but its fair to assume that it resulted in a significant cash injection into the local economy. I am optimistic that the army will return for a similar exercise in the future, possibly as soon as next year.

On a personal level I had the opportunity to participate in a "VIP Protective Custody Transfer." The scenario involved me being taken from my office with armed guards protecting me from invading insurgents, who were trying to capture and take me as a hostage. After being placed in a military vehicle and joining a military convoy, I was transferred to the aerodrome to be flown to a safe destination. It was an eventful journey with some obstacles along the way, but seeing the operate at close quarters was quite an eye opener and I did feel safe.

However, the transfer turned really bad as I was about to enter a building at the aerodrome, when the insurgents mounted a surprise attack. I suddenly found myself in the middle of full-on gun fight and it felt very real. The bullet proof vest I was wearing seemed of little consequence to me. Like all good stories the good guys came out on top and although my plane didn't get off the ground, I was whisked away safe and sound and will live to fight another day. While it was a deadly serious exercise for the army, it was more like a real-life video game and an amazing experience for me. My thanks to the army for giving me this opportunity.

4. Bike Park Celebration

One year ago, who would have thought the bike park, pump track and basketball half-court would have been as successful as it has been. Even the most wildly optimistic people would not have predicted the number of users we have had at these facilities. Our birthday celebration day held last month attracted hundreds of users, both local and visitors, who enjoyed the gala like occasion. A comment I have received frequently over the last twelve months is that by being a free recreational facility, it has no barriers for families who want to enjoy a day out or just take the kids for some fun. No matter, it has been a huge success and like the aquatic centre, adds to the attractiveness of the district.

5. Correspondence

- Stratford Volunteer Fire Brigade Call Outs – September 2022

6. Some Events Attended

- Attended – Te Kōpuka nā Te Awa Tupua Hui
- Attended – the Stratford Park Steering Group committee meeting
- Attended – Kings Theatre Trust function to celebrate theatre upgrade
- Attended – Stratford District Youth Council meeting
- Attended – LGNZ Webinar for Mayors – Reforms Update (x2)
- Attended – LGNZ Webinar for Mayors – Unpacking the RMA Reforms (x2)
- Attended – SCSS Annual General Meeting
- Attended – SCSS Committee Meeting
- Attended – Justice of the Peace training
- Attended – Meet the Candidates Evening
- Attended – the Stratford Business Association BA5 Event as guest speaker for Mayor's Task Force for Jobs
- Attended – Taranaki Mayoral Forum meeting
- Attended – Waka Kotahi workshops for developing the Regional Land Transport Plan 2024 (x2)

- Attended – Positive Aging Committee Forum – International Day of the Older Person
- Attended – leaving function for retiring elected members
- Attended – Stratford Bike Park celebration day
- Attended – Stratford Business Association Annual General Meeting
- Attended – the Blessing of Wai o Rua Stratford Aquatic Centre
- Attended – Officially opening Wai o Rua Stratford Aquatic Centre
- Attended – Stratford Fire Brigade Gold Star presentation evening
- Attended – Akon Induction for Mayors training (by video link)
- Attended – Stratford Croquet Golf Club Life membership presentation for Eileen Judd
- Attended – Tūtaki Youth Annual General Meeting
- Attended – BBQ function for Water Main Project completion
- Attended – Dinner function with NZ Army representatives
- Attended – Farewell function for STDC Chief Executive Waid Crockett
- Attended – the Stratford Health Trust meeting
- Attended – Ngāti Maru Treaty of Waitangi Settlement event
- Met – with representatives of NZ Defence Force (x2)
- Met – participated in NZ Defence Force security/protection exercise
- Met – with representatives of Maryann Rest Home
- Met – with representatives of Ample Group
- Met – with representatives of Waka Kotahi Kahouri Bridge Project team
- Met – with Avon Medical representatives
- Met – with Waka Kotahi Regional Director of Relationships Linda Stewart
- Radio Interview - More FM (x1)
- Magazine Interview – NZ Doctor
- Newspaper – Stratford Press Interviews and Articles (multiple)
- Newspaper – Daily News - Interviews (multiple)
- Attended – Wai o Rua Stratford Aquatic Centre site visit
- Attended – Regional Mayors and Chairs weekly meeting (x7)
- Attended – Regional Mayors and Chairs meeting with Emergency Services (x1)
- Attended – Council Pre-Agenda meetings (x3)
- Attended – Stratford District Council Pōwhiri whakatau
- Attended – Stratford District Council elected members training and induction
- Attended – Council Public Forums (x1)
- Attended – Council Workshops (x3)
- Attended – Council Meetings (x6)



N C Volzke JP
District Mayor

Date: 2 November 2022

Stratford Volunteer Fire Brigade Call Outs September 2022

The Stratford Fire Brigade responded to 11 calls in September 2022

- 01-09-22 Alarm activation Stratford High School Swansea Road
- 01-09-22 Assist ambulance staff with medical call Page Street
- 03-09-22 Alarm activation New Commercial Hotel
- 09-09-22 Assist ambulance with medical call Regan Street
- 09-09-22 Motor vehicle accident SH 3 Tariki Assist Inglewood and New Plymouth 2 Fatal
- 12-09-22 Car vs. fence Pembroke Road Scene protection required
- 13-09-22 Alarm activation Stratford Primary School Regan Street
- 13-09-22 Alarm activation Stratford High School Swansea Road
- 14-09-22 Motor vehicle accident Truck rolled SH3 near pioneer village assisted by the Toko fire brigade
- 14-09-22 Confirmed fire Taranaki Accommodation Lodge Rome Street Assisted by the Toko and Eltham fire brigades
- 23-09-22 Assist ambulance with medical call Orlando Street

Stratford Volunteer Fire Brigade Call Outs October 2022

The Stratford Fire Brigade responded to 14 calls in October 2022

- 03-10-22 Truck fire threatening hayshed Rowan Road assist Kaponga and Eltham fire brigades
- 03-10-22 Motor vehicle accident Mountain Road / Climie Road
- 04-10-22 Assist ambulance with medical call Bird Road 1 fatality
- 05-10-22 Tanker required to assist Waitara, New Plymouth, Inglewood and Ngamotu Rural fire brigade at hayshed fire Main North Road Motunui
- 11-10-22 Special service assist injured person in bushes Juliet Street / Cloten Road
- 15-10-22 Alarm activation Subway Broadway
- 15-10-22 Oven fire Percy Avenue
- 16-10-22 Residential alarm activation Sylvia Street
- 17-10-22 Alarm activation Stratford High School Swansea Road
- 18-10-22 Alarm activation Stratford High School Swansea Road
- 24-10-22 Alarm activation Taranaki Vets Juliet Street
- 26-10-22 Motor vehicle accident Climie Road car rolled 1 person taken to hospital by rescue helicopter
- 27-10-22 Alarm activation Elizabeth R Hospital Elizabeth Grove
- 27-10-22 Investigate back yard fire Portia Street

Local democracy's
vision and voice.



30 September 2022

Hon Michael Wood
Minister of Transport
By email: m.wood@ministers.govt.nz

E te Minita, tēnā koe

Our members want an independent review of Government transport funding

- **Councils are calling for an independent review of transport funding – to ensure that there is sufficient investment in New Zealand’s transport network and appropriate prioritisation of investments**
- **Councils value their partnership with Waka Kotahi on transport investment**
- **LGNZ is seeking advice from an independent economist to understand current levels of investment across priority areas**
- **We would like to meet with you to discuss next steps**

At Local Government New Zealand's (LGNZ's) 2022 AGM, our councils overwhelmingly voted that we call for an independent review of transport funding, to commence in the next 12 months. Ninety-six percent of councils supported this remit, which specifically concerns the way in which central government funds transport investments in Aotearoa. The remit specifically asks for the review to consider the funding of new developments and maintenance programmes.

While we recognise that this Government has invested significantly in transport, councils are concerned that the investment isn't enough to address the current pressures on the existing transport network, and may not be being directed to the areas where it is needed most. LGNZ is in the process of better understanding current levels of funding and where funding is being directed, and will share this information with you once it's available. This information will help us to work together to find constructive and sustainable solutions.

Collectively, councils value the current partnership with Waka Kotahi for funding and financing transport investments. However, we are concerned that the levels of funding that Waka Kotahi receives are not keeping pace with demand, and not sustainable or reflective of the significant climate change and resilience challenges facing Aotearoa. An independent review to determine appropriate levels of funding for transport, and how funding is prioritised across a range of priorities, is urgently required if we're to ensure our communities are safe, resilient to shocks, connected and prosperous – now and in the future.

Local Government New Zealand
Level 1, 117 Lambton Quay // Wellington
PO Box 1214 Wellington 6140 //
Aotearoa New Zealand // lgnz.co.nz

Over \$4 billion of New Zealanders' money is spent through the national land transport fund each year, supplemented by co-investment from local government and additional funding and financing. Transport is a critical issue for local government. Despite this, councils are left relying on uncertain funding (due to limitations with Waka Kotahi's existing funding streams) and are regularly required to advocate for investment in their regions. This doesn't provide councils or communities with the certainty that they need to set their own budgets.

We are also concerned that the current funding arrangements fail to fully recognise the maintenance of roads and related infrastructure. This appears to be due to funding constraints and competing priorities. In terms of funding, Waka Kotahi's funding is heavily reliant on the annual budget of the government of the day and on income that varies significantly from year-to-year. Current competing priorities include mode shift and investment in safety. We support these priorities. However, sufficient reliable investment in maintenance programmes as well as in new developments, particularly in the rural and provincial parts of New Zealand, remains critical. Waka Kotahi needs much greater investment, and ongoing investment certainty, which will in turn benefit councils and communities.

We also understand that in a recent briefing to you, Waka Kotahi officials indicated that the allocation for local road emergency works funding in the National Land Transport Programme is likely to be exceeded only one year into that programme. Consequently, Waka Kotahi is unlikely to be able to provide the level of funding that is needed for proactive resilience improvements. This is unsustainable given the increasing number of extreme weather events taking a toll on councils and their communities, such as the recent flood events in Nelson/Tasman and Marlborough. Waka Kotahi needs to be resourced so that it can respond appropriately to emergency events, and support councils to build the resilience of the roading network.

We know that the sustainability of transport funding in Aotearoa is a priority for the Government. We strongly encourage you to commence an independent review of transport investment funding as a matter of urgency. This should include looking at how best to invest in Waka Kotahi to fund new developments and maintenance programmes in a realistic, efficient and equitable manner alongside local government. While we understand that the Government has commenced a Long Term Revenue Review and Future of Revenue Project (which we welcome), the independent review we're calling for goes broader than these pieces of work. It would be a review that looks at appropriate levels of funding and revenue streams for Waka Kotahi, and how funding decisions are made and competing priorities are managed across the transport network. And we need to better understand the level of investment in transport that will ensure critical maintenance of local roads and the highway network can happen.

Councils know the challenges facing New Zealand's communities and what they need from a resilient, safe, high-quality and efficient transport network. We are well-placed to work with you and your officials on scoping up an independent review of transport funding and stand ready to help.

We would appreciate the opportunity to meet with you and your officials to discuss these concerns and the need for an urgent independent review of transport funding in more detail.

Ngā mihi nui



Stuart Crosby
President
Local Government New Zealand



Mayor Hamish McDouall
Whanganui District Council
Vice President
Local Government New Zealand



Mayor Neil Holdom
New Plymouth District Council



Mayor Don Cameron
Ruapehu District Council



Mayor Hon John Carter
Far North District Council



Mayor K (Guru) Gurunathan
Kāpiti Coast District Council



Mayor Sam Broughton
Selwyn District Council



Mayor Helen Worboys
Manawatū District Council



Mayor Alex Walker
Central Hawke's Bay District Council



Mayor Anita Baker
Porirua City Council



Mayor Jim Boulton
Queenstown-Lakes District Council



Mayor Tim Cadogan
Central Otago District Council



Mayor Rehette Stoltz
Gisborne District Council



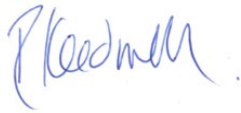
Mayor Greg Lang
Carterton District Council



Mayor John Robertson
Waitomo District Council



Mayor Bernie Wanden
Horowhenua District Council



Chair Rachel Keedwell
Horizons Regional Council



Mayor Tania Gibson
Grey District Council



Mayor Toby Adams
Hauraki District Council



Mayor Jim Mylchreest
Waipā District Council



Mayor Grant Smith
Palmerston North City Council



Mayor Garry Webber
Western Bay of Plenty District Council



Chair Barry Quaye
Waikato Regional Council



Deputy Chair Lloyd McCallum
Southland Regional Transport Committee
Environment Southland



Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Christchurch City Council



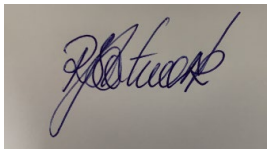
Chair N G Horrell
Environment Southland



Mayor Tracey Collis
Taranua District Council



Chair Penny Smart
Northland Regional Council



Councillor Rick Stolwerk
Chair, Northland Regional Transport Committee
Northland Regional Council



Mayor Andy Watson
Rangitikei District Council



Mayor Wayne Guppy
Upper Hutt City Council



Mayor Neil Volzke
Stratford District Council



Mayor Gary Kircher
Waitaki District Council



Mayor Lyn Patterson
Masterton District Council



Councillor Lyall Thurston
Chair, Bay of Plenty Regional Transport Committee
Bay of Plenty Regional Council



Chair Jenny Hughey
Environment Canterbury



Mayor Graham Smith
Mackenzie District Council



Mayor Monique Croon
Chatham Islands Council



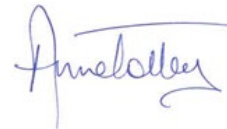
Mayor Alex Beijen
South Wairarapa District Council



Mayor Gary Tong
Southland District Council



Mayor Kirsten Wise
Napier City Council



Commission Chair Anne Tolley
Tauranga City Council



Mayor Tim King
Tasman District Council



Mayor Neil Brown
Ashburton District



Chair Andrew Noone
Otago Regional Council



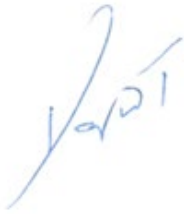
Mayor Jamie Cleine
Buller District Council



Mayor Bryan Cadogan
Clutha District Council



Mayor Lyn Riesterer
Ōpōtiki District Council



Mayor David Trewavas
Taupō District Council



Mayor Jenny Shattock
South Waikato District Council



Mayor Dr Jason Smith
Kaipara District Council



Mayor Sandra Hazlehurst
Hastings District Council



Mayor Bruce Smith
Westland District Council



Mayor Sandra Goudie
Thames-Coromandel District Council



Mayor Phil Nixon
South Taranaki District Council



Mayor Dan Gordon
Waimakariri District Council



Mayor Marie Black
Hurunui District Council



Chair Daran Ponter
Greater Wellington Regional Council



Mayor Andy Foster
Wellington City Council



TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O
WHAKAAHURANGI
STRATFORD
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Our reference
F19/13/03-D21/40748

Karakia

Kia uruuru mai
Ā hauora
Ā haukaha
Ā haumāia
Ki runga, Ki raro
Ki roto, Ki waho
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)
The reviving essence
The strengthening essence
The essence of courage
Above, Below
Within, Around
Let there be peace.